# CHAPTER

# INTRODUCTION TO MS EXCEL AS AN AUDIT TOOL

#### LEARNING OBJECTIVES

- Learn how auditors and MS Excel go together.
- Be aware about the need for MS Excel felt by an organisation
- Learn how data for audit should be obtained
- Know about the key capabilities of MS Excel

# 1.1 Introduction

Microsoft Excel is one of the most widely used softwares in the world. Lakhs of people around the globe use Microsoft Excel. People use excel for a variety of purposes. Primarily, it is used for all sorts of data processing and calculations. Excel is indispensable and has become life blood of modern commerce.

## 1.2 Auditors and MS Excel

The discipline of Auditing is not an exception to the phenomenon as described above. As auditors, we live and breathe Microsoft Excel. A lot of dedicated softwares are nowadays available for Auditing. Nevertheless, MS Excel is still the favorite of many and most. Hence, the more we try to learn excel, the sharper will be our audit reports.

## 1.3 Need for MS Excel

Originally released in 1985, Microsoft Excel is today the most popular spreadsheet program in the world. No business can imagine working without excel. It has become most essential in many departments like:

#### 1. Accounting and Finance

Excel is indispensable in accounting and finance because of its ability to automate calculations. Complex formulas can be built in excel which can perform tedious calculations. Tricky items like accrual of compound interest, depreciation, retirement benefits, net income after adjusting the gross for expenses etc. can be calculated quite effortlessly in excel.

#### 2. Marketing

MS Excel is required by marketing persons for doing their marketing efforts. Product pricing is done by making calculations through excel. Customers data may be maintained in excel. Charts and other visual tools in excel are used by marketing managers to deliver their ideas more effectively.

#### 3. Purchase

This department generates prime cost which is generally a significant portion of the total cost. Therefore, purchase department personnel try to exercise strong control over costs. For this, they make meticulous calculations using excel.

#### 4. Production

Excel is required by the production department to keep track of their production activities. It needs to calculate how much to produce based on production budgets. These budgets may be prepared using excel.

#### 5. Human Resources

HR Managers need to keep track of employee related data. They need to calculate employee salaries, incentives, retirement benefits, leave calculations etc. There may be dedicated softwares for this. However, they can also be calculated using excel. In fact, excel makes customized calculations possible.

#### 6. Administration

The whole organization revolves around this department. All the decisions are made by general managers and their implementation is done by the other departments. Admin department is the brain of an organization. Needless to say, these managers depend upon quality information for their decision making. This information flows to them through a Management Information System (MIS). Today, despite other dedicated softwares, MS Excel is still most popular software for MIS. Indeed, MIS as a system cannot function well if excel is not provided.

Thus, we can see that an organization heavily depends upon excel for its effective functioning. Excel is totally indispensable for today's organisations, be it large or small.

# 1.4 Obtaining Audit Data

When an auditor tries to perform his auditing function, he has to inevitably work upon data. Such data he needs to obtain from the auditee's records. Nowadays we have modern database systems which hold the auditee's records. These records can be exported to excel. Sometimes, data may also be exported in other formats like text, XML (Extensible Markup Language), CSV (Comma Separated Values) etc. These can be brought to excel pretty easily. Another popular format for exporting data is PDF (Portable Document Format). It is not easy to convert it into excel. We need to make use of converters. There are many converters available in the market. There are also websites which offer PDF to excel conversion. They could either be free or paid. Obviously, the paid converters do a better job than the free ones. So one needs to analyze his requirement and accordingly decide which converter to use.

## 1.5 Key Steps for Obtaining Audit Data

Broadly, we need to follow the steps given below to obtain the Audit Data:

1. Raise a data Request – We need to raise a request with the auditee to share his data. We need to clearly specify our requirements. This step is very important as any ambiguity in this step will lead to wastage of time and efforts. This request needs to be made to the proper person having the authority to supply such data.



2. Do follow up – If the data is not received within reasonable time, then a follow is needed. We need to issue gentle reminders from time to time to make sure that the data reaches in our hand as soon as possible. If the data reaches late, then we have lesser time to process it and draw our conclusions.

**3.** Receive the data – In due course, auditee will send the data. We should receive it and should acknowledge its receipt. If some data is in hard copy which we are expected to return back, make a list of such documents and obtain the auditee's attestation on such list. This is to avoid future disputes with respect to possession of document.

4. Validate the data - Check the received data for its authenticity, integrity and completeness. If the data is incomplete, in inappropriate format or doesn't appear to be authentic then we should immediately raise this issue.

5. Follow up – Again, for the missing links in the data, keep making follow up to receive those in good time.

# 1.6 Key Capabilities of MS Excel

Once the complete data is received, we can perform all sorts of analysis using MS Excel. Following are its notable capabilities:

**1. Quick data processing –** One of the most amazing things about excel is that it can perform analyses in a flash! It is much faster than performing work manually. Certain features like Pivot Tables can help generate complex reports literally within few seconds.

2. Accurate computation – In addition to the quick processing of data, excel also carries out the computation accurately. The more we use excel features, the more we are confident about the output. Thus, it makes a lot of difference when we replace a manual process with an excel based process.

**3.** Wide range of pre-set functions – Excel's function library is very rich. Therefore, for many calculations, there are ready made functions available. We simply need to supply some basic inputs and then we automatically get the output.

4. Scope for automation – By using a language called VBA (Visual Basic for Applications), we can carry out programming in excel. A program can be written for a long and complex procedure of working with excel. Thus, we can reduce repetitive tasks to a click of a button!

This leaves no doubt in our minds that MS Excel is one of the most suitable softwares for performing audits. Therefore, we must harness its power to our advantage and achieve our auditing objectives.

# 1.7 Summary

MS Excel is one of the most widely used softwares in the world. Especially, for auditors, excel is bread and butter. Excel is also needed by the different departments of an organisation. Departments like accounting and finance, marketing, purchase, production, human resources, administration etc. heavily use excel for carrying out their operations.

As auditor, we need to obtain data for auditing purpose. This data may come in various formats like XML, CSV, PDF etc. We can bring that to excel and work upon it.

While obtaining audit data, we need to perform various steps. We need to raise a data request, do follow up, receive the data, validate for its correctness and then again follow up for proper data, if applicable. Audit data is critical for audit and therefore all these steps need to be carried out diligently.

Once we receive the data and bring it in excel, we can do wonderful analysis of it. We can harness the key capabilities of excel like quick data processing, accurate computation, wide range of functions and capacity of automation to bring out the desired results.

# 1.8 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQ) for Practice

- 1. When was MS Excel launched for the first time?
  - (a) In 1980s
  - (b) In 1990s
  - (c) In 2000s
  - (d) After 2010
- 2. MS Excel is used by which of the following departments:
  - (a) Marketing
  - (b) Accounting and Finance
  - (c) Human Resources
  - (d) All of the above
- 3. Which of the following formats cannot be easily converted to excel?
  - (a) CSV
  - (b) PDF
  - (c) Text
  - (d) XML
- 4. Rohan says to Deepali:
  - (1) There is no need to validate the data given by the auditee as excel data cannot be tampered with.
  - (2) We can do programming in MS Excel
  - What can you say about the two statements?
  - (a) Both of them are right
  - (b)  $1^{st}$  statement is right but the  $2^{nd}$  statement is wrong
  - (c) 1<sup>st</sup> statement is wrong but the 2<sup>nd</sup> statement is right
  - (d) Both of them are wrong

- 5. Which language is used by excel for automation purpose?
  - (a) Visual Basic
  - (b) Java
  - (C) C++
  - (d) Visual Basic for Applications

# **Solutions**

- 1. (a)
- 2. (d)
- 3. (b)
- 4. (c)
- 5. **(d)**

# CHAPTER

# 2

# USEFUL FUNCTIONS FOR AUDITING

#### LEARNING OBJECTIVES

- Be familiar with the rich variety of excel functions.
- Be able to apply the functions.
- Learn the differences and similarities between different functions
- Study the intricate features of the functions and their arguments
- Learn how multiple functions can be combined in some illustrative situations

# 2.1 Introduction

This chapter explores the various functions in MS Excel which can be profitably used by Chartered Accountants from an audit perspective. They help us in making calculations or deriving useful information from a dataset.

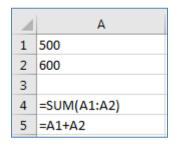
MS Excel has a very rich function library. Various categories of functions are available like Financial, Logical, Text, Date & Time, Math & Trig, Lookup & Reference, etc. The function library is available in Formulas Tab.



# 2.2 Difference between function and formula

A function should be distinguished from formula. Both terms are used in excel, but they have different meanings. A function is a pre-set calculation methodology developed by Microsoft. It may require some inputs (known as arguments). When a user specifies those inputs, the function will calculate the intended output for that function.

A formula, on the other hand, may involve multiple functions or may even be free from any functions. A formula is the complete structure of calculation laid down for the purpose of deriving the final output.



#### Fig. 2.2.1: Function and Formula

In Fig. 2.2.1, A4 cell has made use of sum function. As sum function is preset by Microsoft, it will automatically add the arguments of this function i.e. cells A1 and A2. On the other hand, cell A5 makes use of a formula. Here no function is used, but it will again add the cells A1 and A2.

Important thing to note about functions is that their inputs/arguments are not always compulsory in nature. Most users often miss out on commas and brackets in a function. The best way to avoid that error is to closely observe the parameters that a function requires. For instance SUMIF function shows (range, criteria, [sum\_range]) as parameters. Since sum\_range is written in square brackets this part of the formula is optional. Every time a function is being written by the user, excel highlights a parameter in bold font Fig. 2.2.2. User has to ensure that they keep a track on this bold font. After every parameter user has to insert a comma and the moment they reach the last parameter brackets have to be closed. This information sounds very easy but most users don't follow it and often end up with errors.



Fig. 2.2.2: Parameter Highlighted

We will now proceed to learn some important functions in MS Excel.

# 2.3 Financial Functions

Financial functions perform many of the common financial calculations required in project analysis, loan amortization schedules, valuation, asset depreciation etc. Let us explore few financial functions.

#### 2.3.1 NPV Function

NPV stands for Net Present Value. This function is used to calculate the present values of all future cashflows. It is highly useful in project analysis. NPV for a project is calculated (based on its forecasted cashflows) using a rate of discounting (usually the cost of capital). If the NPV is positive, the project is accepted else it is rejected.

The arguments of NPV are rate and values. Rate is the rate of discounting. Values are various cashflows occurring in future, starting from period 1. Therefore, if we wish to calculate the net present value of a project, we must include the future cashflows inside the function and we should subtract the initial cash outflow from it.



	А	В	С
1	Year	Cashflow	
2	0	-1,00,000.00	
3	1	35,000.00	1
4	2	28,000.00	
5	3	32,000.00	
6	4	44,000.00	
7			
8	NPV Formula	=NPV(10%,B3:	B6)+B2
9	NPV Value	9,053.34	

#### Fig. 2.3.1: NPV

Above illustrates the use of NPV function as shown In Fig 2.3.1. The initial cash outflow is Rs 1,00,000. Subsequent cashflows, as expected in future, are laid down further. Insert NPV function and define the rate as 10%. Then specify the range of values as B3 to B6, covering the future cashflows. Do not include the initial cashflow at this stage. Then close the function and thereafter, add the initial cashflow. Since the initial cashflow is entered as a negative figure, it reduces the present value of future cashflows and returns the NPV.

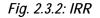
The final structure of the formula is shown in B8 cell and the resultant value is shown in B9 cell.

#### 2.3.2 IRR Function

IRR stands for Internal Rate of Return. It is related to the concept of net present value. IRR is the rate of discounting at which NPV = 0 i.e. the present value of all cash inflows is equal to the present value of all cash outflows. Thus, it is expressed in percentage form. IRR is another useful tool for project analysis. If IRR for a project exceeds its cost of capital then the project is accepted else it is rejected.

The arguments for IRR function are values and guess rate. Unlike NPV function, all the cashflows (including the initial cash outflow) should be specified in values. Guess rate is an estimated IRR. This is an optional argument so it may or may not be specified by the user. If it is not specified by the user, excel assumes it to be 10%.

		_	-
- A	A	В	С
1	Year	Cashflow	
2	0	-1,00,000.00	
3	1	35,000.00	
4	2	28,000.00	
5	3	32,000.00	
6	4	44,000.00	
7			
8	IRR Formula	=IRR(B2:B6,12	%)
9	IRR Value	13.95%	
	1		





Above illustrates the use of IRR function as shown in Fig 2.3.2. The initial cash outflow is Rs 1,00,000. Subsequent cashflows, as expected in future, are laid down further. Insert IRR function and specify the range of values as B2 to B6, covering all the cashflows. You may specify the guess rate at, say, 12%. Then close the function and hit enter. The IRR will be computed by excel.

The final structure of the formula is shown in B8 cell and the resultant value is shown in B9 cell.

#### 2.3.3 XNPV and XIRR Function

NPV and IRR functions assume that the cashflows are spaced equally. However, in real life, we may come across many situations where the cashflows occur unevenly. In such cases, we may rather use the XNPV and XIRR functions in excel. These functions calculate NPV and IRR based on the dates of cashflows. Thus, they can enable us to carry out more meaningful project analysis when the cashflows are not periodic.

XNPV function's arguments are rate, values and dates. Rate is the rate of discounting, values are the cashflows and dates are the dates corresponding to the cashflows. All the arguments are mandatory.

The arguments of XIRR are values, dates and guess. Values are the cashflows and dates are the dates corresponding to the cashflows. Guess is an optional argument which is an estimated IRR. If it is not specified by the user, excel assumes it to be 10%.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	Dates	Cashflow					
2	03-07-13	-1,00,000.00					
3	15-05-14	35,000.00					
4	16-07-15	28,000.00					
5	13-11-16	32,000.00					
6	30-05-17	44,000.00					
7							
8	XNPV Formula	=XNPV(10%,B2:B6,A2:A6)		XIRR Formula	=XIRR(B2:	B6,A2:A6,1	2%)
9	XNPV Value	8,818.04		XIRR Value	13.83%		

#### Fig. 2.3.3: XNPV and XIRR

Above illustrates the use of XNPV and XIRR functions as shown in Fig 2.3.3. We have a cashflow schedule with dates and cashflows. You may note that the cashflows are occurring on dates without any periodicity between themselves.

Insert XNPV function with rate as 10%, values as the range B2 to B6 and dates as the range A2 to A6. Close the function, hit enter and the NPV is calculated. Similarly, insert XIRR function. Specify values as the range B2 to B6 and dates as the range A2 to A6. You may specify the guess rate at, say, 12%. Then close the function and hit enter. The IRR will be computed by excel.

The final structures of the formulas are shown in B8 and E8 cells respectively. The resultant values are shown in B9 and E9 cells, respectively.



#### 2.3.4 DB Function

This function is used for calculating depreciation as per Written Down Value method. You may use this function while verifying depreciation expense claimed by your auditee. The arguments of this function are cost, salvage, life, period and month. Cost is the original cost of an asset and salvage is its salvage value. Life denotes its useful life. In period, you must specify the period for which you wish to calculate depreciation. Month is an optional argument. You may specify the number of months for which depreciation needs to be calculated in the first year. Month becomes relevant when an asset is purchased in the middle of the year (which is almost always the case!). If month is omitted, it is taken to be 12.

Internally, DB function first derives the applicable fixed rate of depreciation, based on the given inputs. For this purpose, it uses the following formula:

Depreciation rate = 
$$1 - \sqrt[Life]{\frac{Salvage}{Cost}}$$

The above rate is then applied to each year, on a written down value basis. If month is specified, the depreciation calculation for the 1<sup>st</sup> period and last period is done in a special manner.

Depreciation for 1st period = Cost × Depreciation rate ×  $\frac{Month}{12}$ 

#### Depreciation for last period

= (Cost – Depreciation from prior periods) × rate ×  $\frac{12 - Month}{12}$ 

1	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Year	Depreciation	Formula		Date of purchase	01-09-2011
2	1	2,15,250.00	=DB(\$F\$2,\$F\$3,\$F\$4,A2,7)		Original Cost (Rs)	10,00,000
3	2	2,89,572.75	=DB(\$F\$2,\$F\$3,\$F\$4,A3,7)		Salvage Value (Rs)	1,00,000
4	3	1,82,720.41	=DB(\$F\$2,\$F\$3,\$F\$4,A4,7)		Life (years)	5
5	4	1,15,296.58	=DB(\$F\$2,\$F\$3,\$F\$4,A5,7)			
6	5	72,752.14	=DB(\$F\$2,\$F\$3,\$F\$4,A6,7)			
7	6	19,127.75	=DB(\$F\$2,\$F\$3,\$F\$4,A7,7)			

#### Fig. 2.3.4: DB

As shown in Fig 2.3.4, a fixed asset is assumed to be purchased on 01<sup>st</sup> September, 2011. Its cost is Rs 10 Lakhs and salvage value is Rs 1 Lakh. Its useful life is 5 years. These details of the asset are enlisted in columns E and F. Depreciation based on these details is calculated for each year in column B. The underlying formulas are shown in column C.

The year ending date for each year is 31<sup>st</sup> March. Since for the 1<sup>st</sup> year the asset was in existence for only 7 months (01<sup>st</sup> September to 31<sup>st</sup> March), month has been specified as 7. You may note that even though we are making calculations for subsequent periods, nevertheless we need to keep specifying month as 7 in every formula.

DB is an extremely convenient function for calculating depreciation under WDV method and hence should be used frequently.

# 2.4 Date & Time Functions

More often than not, we are required to perform calculations on dates and timings. This may be necessary for interest calculations, deriving due dates, computing overtime wages, etc. Let us explore some important functions under Date & Time category.

#### 2.4.1 Eomonth Function

Eomonth function is a very simple yet highly effective function. It lets you calculate the end of the month date corresponding to a given date. It also lets you calculate the end of the month date few months ahead or behind the reference date. It is useful for calculating maturity dates. It can also be used to obtain number of days in a month.

The arguments of Eomonth are start date and months. Both are mandatory arguments. Start date is the reference date for which we wish to compute the end of month date. Months denotes the number of months ahead or behind we wish to obtain end of month date. For same month as reference date, enter months as zero.

$\mathbf{Z}$	А	В	С	
1	Date	End of month	End of month	
2	03-04-15	=EOMONTH(A2,0)	42124	
3	16-10-16	=EOMONTH(A3,2)	42735	
4	31-05-17	=EOMONTH(A4,-3)	42794	

#### Fig. 2.4.1: Eomonth

As shown in Fig 2.4.1, some dates are given in column A. The formula structures are given in column B and their output is given in column C. Eomonth function has been used throughout to achieve the month end dates.

In case of the first date, month end date for the same month has been achieved. Thus, you may note that the second argument (months) has been defined as zero. For the 2<sup>nd</sup> date, month end date after 2 months was desired. Hence months has been defined as 2. Finally, for the 3<sup>rd</sup> date, months has been defined as -3 which yields month end date three months before.

However, you may notice that eomonth returns the output formatted as numbers. The numbers, as we can see in column C, are not much useful for us. Hence, we need to format them as dates.

	- <b>8</b> 2   <del>-</del>					Sna	pshots ·	- Microsoft Excel	
File Hor	me Insert Page	e Layout Formu	ulas Data	Review Vie	w				
Cut	Calibri	· 11 ·	A <sup>*</sup> A <sup>*</sup> ≡	≡	₩rap Text	[		•	
Paste		<u>u</u> -   🖽 -   🕸	• <u>A</u> • =	≣≣∣≇≇	Merge & C	enter 👻	ABC 123	General No specific format	≜ al
Clipboard C2	- G	Font fx 42124	G.	Alignr	nent	Fa	12	Number 42124.00	-
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	1	Currency	
	End of month =EOMONTH(A2,0)	End of month 42124					- -	\$42,124.00	-
	=EOMONTH(A3,2) =EOMONTH(A4,-3)	42735 42794					127	Accounting \$42,124.00	
5	-LONIONTH(A4,-3)	-2154						Short Date 30-04-15	
5 7								Long Date	
) )								Thursday, April 30, 2015	
0							Y	12:00:00 AM	
1 2							%	Percentage 4212400.00%	
3							1/2	Fraction 42124	
5							12	Scientific	
6 7							10	4.21E+04	-
3							M	ore Number Formats	

Fig. 2.4.2: Format being changed to Short Date

As illustrated in the Fig 2.4.2, highlight the dates. Then go to Home tab and click on the dropdown button for the number format. From there, select Short Date (or any other date format as per your choice). Then the dates will get transformed to proper date format. Look at the following image.

1	А	В	С	
1	Date	End of month	End of month	
2	03-04-15	=EOMONTH(A2,0)	30-04-15	
3	16-10-16	=EOMONTH(A3,2)	31-12-16	
4	31-05-17	=EOMONTH(A4,-3)	28-02-17	

#### Fig. 2.4.3: Format changed to Short Date

Let us consider another example. Suppose, we wish to ascertain the number of days in different months. The month beginning dates are available. In that case, we can derive the month end dates for those dates using eomonth, subtract the month beginning dates from them and add 1. This will yield the number of days for those months.

E F		G
Date	No of days	No of days
01-04-15	=EOMONTH(E2,0)-E2+1	30
01-10-16	=EOMONTH(E3,0)-E3+1	31
01-02-17	=EOMONTH(E4,0)-E4+1	28

#### Fig. 2.4.4: No of days in a month

The same has been done in the above image. Look at the example laid down in columns E to G. Column F shows the formula while column G shows the result.

Eomonth function works very well for all the dates. It takes into account leap year factor, wherever applicable. Hence it is one of the most useful functions while making tricky calculations on dates.

#### 2.4.2 Edate Function

Edate is somewhat similar to Eomonth. The arguments are the same i.e. start date and months. However, the output is different. Eomonth returns the *month end date*, specified number of months before or after the start date. However, Edate returns the *date with the same day* which is specified number of months before and after the start date.

For example, if the start date is 05<sup>th</sup> October, 2016 and months is 2 then Eomonth function will return 31<sup>st</sup> December, 2016. On the other hand, Edate function will return 05<sup>th</sup> December, 2016.

This function can be helpful in deriving a schedule of dates at equal intervals. For example, Edate can be used to build a series of EMI due dates, at monthly intervals.

1	А	В
1	EMI Due Dates	EMI Due Dates
2	10-01-16	10-01-16
3	42410	=EDATE(B2,1)
4	42439	=EDATE(B3,1)
5	42470	=EDATE(B4,1)
6	42500	=EDATE(B5,1)
7	42531	=EDATE(B6,1)
8	42561	=EDATE(B7,1)
9	42592	=EDATE(B8,1)
10	42623	=EDATE(B9,1)
11	42653	=EDATE(B10,1)
12	42684	=EDATE(B11,1)
13	42714	=EDATE(B12,1)
14	42745	=EDATE(B13,1)
15	42776	=EDATE(B14,1)
16	42804	=EDATE(B15,1)
17	42835	=EDATE(B16,1)

#### Fig. 2.4.5: Edate

As demonstrated in above Fig 2.4.5, we can see that Edate function helps us in building the monthly dates *with the same day* very easily. Similar to Eomonth function, Edate also returns the output by default formatted as

number. We may change that to Short Date format as discussed earlier. The final output will be as shown in Fig 2.4.6.

1	А	В
1	EMI Due Dates	EMI Due Dates
2	10-01-16	10-01-16
3	10-02-16	=EDATE(B2,1)
4	10-03-16	=EDATE(B3,1)
5	10-04-16	=EDATE(B4,1)
6	10-05-16	=EDATE(B5,1)
7	10-06-16	=EDATE(B6,1)
8	10-07-16	=EDATE(B7,1)
9	10-08-16	=EDATE(B8,1)
10	10-09-16	=EDATE(B9,1)
11	10-10-16	=EDATE(B10,1)
12	10-11-16	=EDATE(B11,1)
13	10-12-16	=EDATE(B12,1)

Fig. 2.4.6: Edate with Short Date format

#### 2.4.3 Networkdays Function

This function calculates the number of working days between two dates. Networkdays can be used to verify employee benefits which are paid by the auditee on the basis of number of actual days worked during a period. Networkdays excludes all weekends (Saturdays and Sundays) in between two dates and returns the remaining number of days.

There are three arguments to Networkdays function; start date, end date and holidays. Start date and end date are the starting and ending dates of the period under consideration. Both of them are mandatory. Holidays is an optional argument. If applicable, you may specify a range of cells containing holidays other than Saturdays and Sundays i.e. public holidays falling on weekdays. These dates will also be excluded.

The start date and end date are included while returning the output of Networkdays.

	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Start Date	01-01-17				Holiday List
2	End Date	31-03-17				26-01-17
3						24-02-17
4	Working Days	=NETWOR	KDAYS(B1,	B2,F2:F4)		28-03-17
5		NETWOR	KDAYS(start	_date, end_d	late, <b>[holida</b> y	ys])
6	Working Days	62				



In the above Fig 2.4.7, the start date is given in cell B1. End date is given in cell B2. A list of holidays is given in Column F. The working days excluding all weekends and holidays as listed is 62. This can be obtained using the Networkdays function. The construction of the formula is given in cell B4 and its result is shown in cell B6.

Note, if you are using Excel 2010 and above there is a function called NETWORKDAYS.INTL it is similar to NETWORKDAYS except that it has an extra parameter called "weekend" that allows you to decide whether Saturday and Sunday both should be treated as weekends or any other day/combination of days as available in a drop down list.

#### 2.4.4 Workday Function

Workday function is somewhat similar to Networkdays function. Networkdays returns the number of working days between two dates. On the other hand, Workday returns the working day before or after specified number of workdays with respect to a start date. The output of Workday will be a date. Workday, like Networkdays, excludes all weekends (Saturdays and Sundays).

Workday has three arguments viz. start date, days and holidays. Start date is the base date. Days is the number of working days we wish to specify. If we want to go backwards and derive a date in the past, we must specify days as negative. Both these arguments are mandatory. Holidays is an optional argument. If applicable, we may specify a range of cells containing holidays other than Saturdays and Sundays i.e. public holidays falling on weekdays. These dates will also be excluded.

	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Start Date	01-01-17				Holiday List
2	No of days	62				26-01-17
3						24-02-17
4	Working Days	=WORKDA	Y(B1,B2,F2	2:F4)		28-03-17
5		WORKDA				
6	Working Days	42825				

#### Fig. 2.4.7: Workday

In the above image, the start date is given in cell B1. Days is given in cell B2. A list of holidays is given in Column F. Now the Working day after 62 days from 01<sup>st</sup> January, 2017 can be obtained using the Workday function. The construction of the formula is given in cell B4 and its result is shown in cell B6.

As in the case of Eomonth and Edate function, Workday function also returns the output formatted as a number. It can be converted to short date format after which the final output appears as shown in Fig 2.4.8.



	А	В	С	D	E	F			
1	Start Date	01-01-17				Holiday List			
2	No of days	62				26-01-17			
3						24-02-17			
4	Working Days	=WORKDA	Y(B1,B2,F2	2:F4)		28-03-17			
5		WORKDA	WORKDAY(start_date, days, [holidays])						
6	Working Days	31-03-17							

#### Fig. 2.4.8: Workday with Short Date format

Note, if you are using Excel 2010 and above there is a function called WORKDAY.INTL it is similar to WORKDAY except that it has an extra parameter called "weekend" that allows you to decide whether Saturday and Sunday both should be treated as weekends or any other day/combination of days as available in a drop down list.

# 2.5 Math & Trig Functions

Math & Trig category of functions includes a rich variety of functions but most of them are not relevant for auditors. They are rather useful for professionals from technical disciplines like engineering. Nevertheless, there are some functions which still provide lot of value while performing audits. Following is a brief discussion on the same:

#### 2.5.1 MOD Function

Ordinarily, if we divide a number by some divisor and if the dividend is not completely divisible by the divisor, the quotient is expressed in decimal form. However, sometimes we are interested in obtaining the remainder separately. In such a case, we can make use of Mod function.

Mod is a very simple function having only two arguments, number and divisor. Both are mandatory.

	А	В	С	D	E	F				
1	Date 1	01-01-17								
2	Date 2	31-03-17								
3										
4	Number o	mber of days remaining after casting out complete weeks:								
5										
6	Formula	=MOD(B2-	B1,7)							
7		MOD(nur	mber, <b>diviso</b>	r)						
8	Result	5								

Fig	2.5.1:	MOD
-----	--------	-----



Say, we wish to obtain the days remaining after casting out completed weeks, in between two dates. This can be achieved quite easily, using Mod function. An example has been given in the above image. In B1 and B2 cells, two dates have been entered. We may divide the difference between these two dates by 7. The integral portion of the quotient will be completed weeks. However, we are interested in the remainder. To obtain the remainder, use Mod function. Specify number as the difference between B2 and B1 cells and the divisor as 7.

The construction of the formula is given in B6 cell and the resultant value is given in B8 cell.

#### 2.5.2 Quotient Function

If Mod function is one side of a coin, Quotient function is its other side. Mod function returns the remainder of a division while Quotient function returns the integer portion of the division, ignoring the remainder.

Quotient is also a simple functio	n having two argum	ents viz numerator a	and denominator	Both are mandatory
Quotient is disc a simple function	i nuving two urguin	onto viz, numbrator t		Dotti uto munuutory.

	Α	В	С	D	E					
1	Date 1	01-01-17								
2	Date 2	31-03-17								
3										
4	Number o	f complete	ed weeks:							
5										
6	Formula	=QUOTIEN	IT( <mark>B2</mark> -B1,7							
7		QUOTIEN	QUOTIENT(numerator, denominator)							
8	Result	12								

#### Fig. 2.5.2: MOD

Let us extend the previous example. Suppose we wish to obtain the completed weeks, in between the two dates. This can be achieved quite easily, using Quotient function. In B1 and B2 cells, the two dates have been entered. We may divide the difference between these two dates by 7. To obtain the integral portion of the quotient, use Quotient function. Specify the numerator as the difference between B2 and B1 cells and the denominator as 7.

The construction of the formula is given in B6 cell and the resultant value is given in B8 cell.

# 2.6 Text Functions

Text functions may be used for building up text values or for comparing text values. These could be sometimes very handy while performing audit operations. A couple of text functions are discussed below:

#### 2.6.1 Concatenate Function

To concatenate means to link together or join. This function joins two or more text strings together. It is a very simple function. Its arguments are texts. We simply need to specify the multiple texts that we wish to combine.



	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
1	First Name	Middle Name	Surname	Full Name					
2	SHILPA	MADHUKAR	AMKAR	=CONCATE	NATE(A2,"	",B2," ",C2	0		
3	ANITA	KENNETH	FERNANDES	CONCATE	NATE(text1,	[text2], [text	3], [text4], <b>[</b> t	t <b>ext5]</b> , [text6	),)
4	TANVEER	IQBAL	MANIYAR						
5	MAHESH	GANESH	KAMBALE						
б	ANAND	BABULAL	PRAJAPATI						
7	NALINI	YALA	NAIK						
8	NAGESH	DINKAR	ENGALE						
9	GANESH	BHAIRU	KAMBLE						
10	ZAHEED	AHMED	SAYED						
11	SONALI	SACHIN	BANE						
12	ASHOK	DEEPAK	DHUMAL						
13	SHERBANO	MOHAMED	SHAIKH						
14	MOHD	AINUL	HASAN						
15	ASHOK	SHANKER	SHINDE						
16	JEETENDRA	VIPRANATH	TRIPATHI						
17	AJAY	RAGHUNATH	SAWANT						
18	AMAR	GOSPAR	RODRIGUES						

#### Fig. 2.6.1: Concatenate Formula

Let us say, we have a list of first names, middle names and surnames. We wish to combine all three and create full names. For this purpose, we can use concatenate. The formula structure is given in the above image. Each of the field values have been specified as different texts in the arguments. Please note that we must also insert space as a separator between two words. Therefore, text2 and text4 have been hard coded in the formula as "

Instead of using concatenate function we can also use the symbol '&' (known as ampersand). In that case, the formula will be as shown in Fig 2.6.2:

1	A	В	С	D	E
1	First Name	Middle Name	Surname	Full Name (using function)	Full Name (using & symbol)
2	SHILPA	MADHUKAR	AMKAR	SHILPA MADHUKAR AMKAR	=A2&" "&B2&" "&C2
3	ANITA	KENNETH	FERNANDES		
4	TANVEER	IQBAL	MANIYAR		
5	MAHESH	GANESH	KAMBALE		
6	ANAND	BABULAL	PRAJAPATI		
7	NALINI	AJAY	NAIK		
8	NAGESH	DINKAR	ENGALE		
9	GANESH	BHAIRU	KAMBLE		
10	ZAHEED	AHMED	SAYED		
11	SONALI	SACHIN	BANE		
12	ASHOK	DEEPAK	DHUMAL		
13	SHERBANO	MOHAMED	SHAIKH		
14	MOHD	AINUL	HASAN		
15	ASHOK	SHANKER	SHINDE		
16	JEETENDRA	VIPRANATH	TRIPATHI		
17	AJAY	RAGHUNATH	SAWANT		
18	AMAR	GOSPAR	RODRIGUES		

Fig. 2.6.2: Concatenate using '&'

We must put '&' in between two consecutive texts. Needless to mention, we must also include spaces for separating words.

1	А	В	С	D	E
1	First Name	Middle Name	Surname	Full Name (using function)	Full Name (using & symbol)
2	SHILPA	MADHUKAR	AMKAR	=CONCATENATE(A2," ",B2," ",C2)	=A2&" "&B2&" "&C2
3	ANITA	KENNETH	FERNANDES	ANITA KENNETH FERNANDES	ANITA KENNETH FERNANDES
4	TANVEER	IQBAL	MANIYAR	TANVEER IQBAL MANIYAR	TANVEER IQBAL MANIYAR
5	MAHESH	GANESH	KAMBALE	MAHESH GANESH KAMBALE	MAHESH GANESH KAMBALE
6	ANAND	BABULAL	PRAJAPATI	ANAND BABULAL PRAJAPATI	ANAND BABULAL PRAJAPATI
7	NALINI	YALA	NAIK	NALINI AJAY NAIK	NALINI AJAY NAIK
8	NAGESH	DINKAR	ENGALE	NAGESH DINKAR ENGALE	NAGESH DINKAR ENGALE
9	GANESH	BHAIRU	KAMBLE	GANESH BHAIRU KAMBLE	GANESH BHAIRU KAMBLE
10	ZAHEED	AHMED	SAYED	ZAHEED AHMED SAYED	ZAHEED AHMED SAYED
11	SONALI	SACHIN	BANE	SONALI SACHIN BANE	SONALI SACHIN BANE
12	ASHOK	DEEPAK	DHUMAL	ASHOK DEEPAK DHUMAL	ASHOK DEEPAK DHUMAL
13	SHERBANO	MOHAMED	SHAIKH	SHERBANO MOHAMED SHAIKH	SHERBANO MOHAMED SHAIKH
14	MOHD	AINUL	HASAN	MOHD AINUL HASAN	MOHD AINUL HASAN
15	ASHOK	SHANKER	SHINDE	ASHOK SHANKER SHINDE	ASHOK SHANKER SHINDE
16	JEETENDRA	VIPRANATH	TRIPATHI	JEETENDRA VIPRANATH TRIPATHI	JEETENDRA VIPRANATH TRIPATH
17	AJAY	RAGHUNATH	SAWANT	AJAY RAGHUNATH SAWANT	AJAY RAGHUNATH SAWANT
18	AMAR	GOSPAR	RODRIGUES	AMAR GOSPAR RODRIGUES	AMAR GOSPAR RODRIGUES

Ultimately, we can extend the formula to all the cells and the final result will be:

Fig. 2.6.3: Final output

#### 2.6.2 Exact Function

We may come across several situations where we would like to compare two values and check whether they are alike. If they are numeric values we can calculate the difference between the two. If the difference is zero then the numbers are alike. However, when those two values are text strings, then we cannot perform any mathematical operations on them. In such cases, we can make use of exact function.

Exact compares two text strings and returns true or false. True means the texts are alike and false means they are not. Let us compare the values generated in the previous example using concatenate function and '&' symbol.



	A	В	С	D	E	F
1	First Name	Middle Name	Surname	Full Name (using function)	Full Name (using & symbol)	Whether Alike?
2	SHILPA	MADHUKAR	AMKAR	SHILPA MADHUKAR AMKAR	SHILPA MADHUKAR AMKAR	=EXACT(D2,E2)
3	ANITA	KENNETH	FERNANDES	ANITA KENNETH FERNANDES	ANITA KENNETH FERNANDES	EXACT(text1, text2)
4	TANVEER	IQBAL	MANIYAR	TANVEER IQBAL MANIYAR	TANVEER IQBAL MANIYAR	TRUE
5	MAHESH	GANESH	KAMBALE	MAHESH GANESH KAMBALE	MAHESH GANESH KAMBALE	TRUE
6	ANAND	BABULAL	PRAJAPATI	ANAND BABULAL PRAJAPATI	ANAND BABULAL PRAJAPATI	TRUE
7	NALINI	YALA	NAIK	NALINI AJAY NAIK	NALINI AJAY NAIK	TRUE
8	NAGESH	DINKAR	ENGALE	NAGESH DINKAR ENGALE	NAGESH DINKAR ENGALE	TRUE
9	GANESH	BHAIRU	KAMBLE	GANESH BHAIRU KAMBLE	GANESH BHAIRU KAMBLE	TRUE
10	ZAHEED	AHMED	SAYED	ZAHEED AHMED SAYED	ZAHEED AHMED SAYED	TRUE
11	SONALI	SACHIN	BANE	SONALI SACHIN BANE	SONALI SACHIN BANE	TRUE
12	ASHOK	DEEPAK	DHUMAL	ASHOK DEEPAK DHUMAL	ASHOK DEEPAK DHUMAL	TRUE
13	SHERBANO	MOHAMED	SHAIKH	SHERBANO MOHAMED SHAIKH	SHERBANO MOHAMED SHAIKH	TRUE
14	MOHD	AINUL	HASAN	MOHD AINUL HASAN	MOHD AINUL HASAN	TRUE
15	ASHOK	SHANKER	SHINDE	ASHOK SHANKER SHINDE	ASHOK SHANKER SHINDE	TRUE
16	JEETENDRA	VIPRANATH	TRIPATHI	JEETENDRA VIPRANATH TRIPATHI	JEETENDRA VIPRANATH TRIPATHI	TRUE
17	AJAY	RAGHUNATH	SAWANT	AJAY RAGHUNATH SAWANT	AJAY RAGHUNATH SAWANT	TRUE
18	AMAR	GOSPAR	RODRIGUES	AMAR GOSPAR RODRIGUES	AMAR GOSPAR RODRIGUES	TRUE

#### Fig. 2.6.4: Exact

Please note that Exact function is case-sensitive. Therefore, if the texts are otherwise same but cases are different, then Exact will return false. If you wish to perform a non case-sensitive comparison, consider the trick demonstrated in the Fig 2.6.5

	А	В	C	D	E	F
1	First Name	Middle Name	Surname	Full Name (using function)	Full Name (using & symbol)	Whether Alike?
2	SHILPA	MADHUKAR	AMKAR	SHILPA MADHUKAR AMKAR	Shilpa Madhukar Amkar	=D2=E2
3	ANITA	KENNETH	FERNANDES	ANITA KENNETH FERNANDES	Anita Kenneth Fernandes	TRUE
4	TANVEER	IQBAL	MANIYAR	TANVEER IQBAL MANIYAR	Tanveer Iqbal Maniyar	TRUE
5	MAHESH	GANESH	KAMBALE	MAHESH GANESH KAMBALE	Mahesh Ganesh Kambale	TRUE
б	ANAND	BABULAL	PRAJAPATI	ANAND BABULAL PRAJAPATI	Anand Babulal Prajapati	TRUE
7	NALINI	YALA	NAIK	NALINI AJAY NAIK	Nalini Ajay Naik	TRUE
8	NAGESH	DINKAR	ENGALE	NAGESH DINKAR ENGALE	Nagesh Dinkar Engale	TRUE
9	GANESH	BHAIRU	KAMBLE	GANESH BHAIRU KAMBLE	Ganesh Bhairu Kamble	TRUE
10	ZAHEED	AHMED	SAYED	ZAHEED AHMED SAYED	Zaheed Ahmed Sayed	TRUE
11	SÖNALI	SACHIN	BANE	SONALI SACHIN BANE	Sonali Sachin Bane	TRUE
12	ASHOK	DEEPAK	DHUMAL	ASHOK DEEPAK DHUMAL	Ashok Deepak Dhumal	TRUE
13	SHERBANO	MOHAMED	SHAIKH	SHERBANO MOHAMED SHAIKH	Sherbano Mohamed Shaikh	TRUE
14	MOHD	AINUL	HASAN	MOHD AINUL HASAN	Mohd Ainul Hasan	TRUE
15	ASHOK	SHANKER	SHINDE	ASHOK SHANKER SHINDE	Ashok Shanker Shinde	TRUE
16	JEETENDRA	VIPRANATH	TRIPATHI	JEETENDRA VIPRANATH TRIPATHI	Jeetendra Vipranath Tripathi	TRUE
17	AJAY	RAGHUNATH	SAWANT	AJAY RAGHUNATH SAWANT	Ajay Raghunath Sawant	TRUE
18	AMAR	GOSPAR	RODRIGUES	AMAR GOSPAR RODRIGUES	Amar Gospar Rodrigues	TRUE

#### Fig. 2.6.5: Alternative where cases don't match

If we wish to compare D2 and E2 cells, simply type =D2=E2 in, say, F2 cell. If the two cells are alike, this formula will return true. This will happen even if the cases don't match.

# 2.7 Lookup & Reference Functions

Lookup and reference functions are very commonly used by auditors. In terms of frequency of usage, this category may easily score over the rest of the categories. Let's learn some of the useful functions from this category:

#### 2.7.1 Vlookup Function

This is the most frequently used function from Lookup & Reference category. Vlookup searches for a value in first column of a data/table\_array and if it's found, it returns a corresponding value from the same row but another column. It can be better understood with the help of an example:

	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	I	J	K	L
1	SYMBOL	SERIES	OPEN	HIGH	LOW	CLOSE	LAST			Plot closing pri	ces beside	following:
2	MRF	EQ	13372	13474.2	13252.2	13283.35	13286					
3	SBIN	N5	11450.16	11518	11450.16	11516	11516			ACC		
4	SBIN	N3	11005	11288	10985.72	11088.99	11088.99			AMBUJACEM		
5	SBIN	N1	11000	11000	10730.16	10730.16	10730.16			ASIANPAINT		
6	BOSCHLTD	EQ	9219.95	9239.95	9170.1	9214.6	9179			AXISBANK		
7	TIDEWATER	EQ	8130	8176	8073.65	8124.3	8150			BAJAJ-AUTO		
8	NESTLEIND	EQ	4878.9	4878.9	4791	4797.55	4808			BANKBARODA		
9	SHREECEM	EQ	4476.05	4523.75	4366	4401.9	4366			BHEL		
10	ASIANPAINT	EQ	4275	4340	4275	4333.2	4327.3			BPCL		
11	ORISSAMINE	EQ	4195	4243	4150.1	4195.15	4188			BHARTIARTL		
12	3MINDIA	EQ	4222	4750	3999	4035.35	4026			BOSCHLTD		
13	GSKCONS	EQ	3831.65	3834.9	3802	3806.75	3805			CAIRN		
14	TTKPRESTIG	EQ	3804	3977	3465	3492.15	3475.2			CIPLA		
15	PAGEIND	EQ	3389.95	3419	3389.95	3402.45	3400			COALINDIA		
16	GODFRYPHLP	EQ	3344	3399.95	3300	3325.15	3359.9			DRREDDY		
17	OFSS	EQ	3314.8	3360	3280	3321.25	3330			GAIL		
18	GRASIM	EQ	3047	3090.9	3005	3079.1	3067			GRASIM		
-												

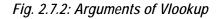
#### Fig. 2.7.1: Vlookup Example

Say, we wish to plot beside every value of column J a corresponding value from column F. We can of course make use of find feature i.e. Ctrl + F and one by one find each value of column J in column A, copy corresponding value from column F and then paste it back in front of column J. However, that will be time consuming, some omissions or errors may creep in and definitely it will be a boring process the moment the number of items exceed a reasonable limit.

A better solution in such a case is to make use of vlookup function. It will do the same thing what we discussed above in case of find, but it will do it much faster, thereby making the whole process scalable.

To insert this function, type '=vlookup(' in cell K3.

J	K	L	М	N	<b></b>					
Plot closing pr	ices beside	following:								
ACC	=VLOOKU	JP(								
AMBUJACEM	VLOOKUP(loo	/LOOKUP(lookup_value, table_array, col_index_num, [range_lookup])								





There are four arguments for Vlookup function, viz. lookup value, table array, col index number and range lookup. Lookup value is the value we need to search. Table array is a rectangular array of data where we need to search the lookup value. *The search of the lookup value is always performed in the left most column of the table array.* Col index number is the column number belonging to the same table array, from which a corresponding value needs to be retrieved. All these three arguments are mandatory. Final argument is range lookup, which is an optional argument. It asks for true or false, true meaning approximate matching of lookup value and false meaning exact matching of lookup values.

If range lookup is not specified, the default value is true. However, in almost all the cases of Vlookup we are actually required to go for an exact match of lookup values. Hence it is advisable to specify the range lookup as applicable.

In our case, lookup value will be J3 cell i.e. ACC, table array will be the columns A to F (as we want ACC to be searched in Column A), Col index number will be 6 (since we wish to retrieve the closing price from column F which is the 6<sup>th</sup> column) and range lookup will be false (as we wish to match the lookup values exactly).

J	K	L	М	Ν	<u> </u>
Plot closing pri	ces beside	following:			
ACC	=VLOOKI	JP(J3,A:F,6	,FALSE		
AMBUJACEM	VLOOKUP(loo	kup_value, table	array, col_index	_num, <b>[range_lo</b>	okup])

At this juncture, your formula should look like as shown in Fig 2.7.3.

#### Fig. 2.7.3: Construction of Vlookup formula

Then close the bracket and press enter. You will get a value like below:

J	K	L
Plot closing pri	ices beside	following:
ACC	1358.85	
AMBUJACEM		
ASIANPAINT		

#### Fig. 2.7.4: Result of Vlookup formula

Drag the formula in cell K3 till the end of the column. And voilà, your job is done!



1	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	м
1	SYMBOL	SERIES	OPEN	HIGH	LOW	CLOSE	LAST			Plot closing p	ices beside	following:	
2	MRF	EQ	13372	13474.2	13252.2	13283.35	13286						
3	SHIN	N5	11450-16	11518	11450-16	11516	11516			ACC	-vlooki	JP(J3,A:F,6	FALSE)
4	SBIN	N3	11005	11288	10985.72	11088.99	11088.99			VWBUJVCEW	199.95		
5	SBIN	N1	11000	11000	10730.16	10730.16	10730.16			ASIANPAINT	4333.2		
б	BOSCHLTD	EQ	9219.95	9239.95	9170.1	9214.6	9179			AXISBANK	1406.4		
7	IDEWALER	FQ	8130	81/6	807365	81243	8150			BAIAI AUTO	2052.75		
8	NESTLEIND	EQ	4878.9	4878.9	4791	4797.55	1808			BANKBARODA	867		
9	SHREECEM	EQ	4476.05	4523.75	4366	4401.9	4366			BHEL	225.05		
10	ASIANPAINT	EQ	4275	4340	4275	4333.2	4327.3			BPCL	396.15		
11	ORISSAMINE	FQ	4195	4243	4150 1	4195-15	4188			BHARTIARTI	353.5		
12	3MINDIA	EQ	4222	1750	3999	4035.35	1026			BOSCHLID	9211.6		
13	GSKCONS	EQ	3831.65	3834.9	3802	3806.75	3805			CAIRN	337.65		
14	TTKPRESTIG	EQ	3804	3977	3465	3492.15	3475.2			CIPLA	407.4		
15	PAGEINI)	FQ	3389.95	3419	3389.95	3402.45	3400			COALINDIA	352.55		
16	GODERYPHLP	EQ	3311	3399.95	3300	3325.15	3359.9			DRREDDY	1938.5		
17	OFSS	EQ	3314.8	3360	3280	3321.25	3330			GAIL	376.4		
18	GRASIM	EQ	3047	3090.9	3005	3079.1	3067			GRASIM	3079.1		
-	> 1 2	۰								4			

#### Fig. 2.7.5: Vlookup formula extended to all cells

#### Points to be noted about vlookup:

- 1. It is called vlookup because it performs a vertical lookup in the leftmost column of the table array. V stands for vertical.
- 2. Lookup value is the value which is to be searched in table array.
- 3. The search is always performed in the leftmost column of the table array. Therefore, we must start defining our table from that column where we expect the lookup value to reside.
- 4. The column index number should be the relative position of the result column vis a vis the leftmost column. For example, if our table starts at E column and the result column is G, we will put the column index number as 3 (It will be incorrect if you think that G is the 7th column in the sheet and hence put it as 7).

#### When do we use the range\_lookup as true???

If you have been using vlookup for some time now, you might've wondered about this. Almost invariably, we end up specifying the range\_lookup as false (or if you prefer, you may even put it as 0. In excel, true is denoted by 1 and false is denoted by 0). So the million-dollar question is, why at all did excel create this last parameter???

Let's take another example to understand where we can (and must) specify the range lookup as true.



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Plot the commission	rate in fro	ont of each salesm	an.		Commission ta	ble	
2								
3	Salesman	Sales	Commission Rate?			Sales from	Sales till	Commission Rate
4	Palmer, Terry	41,639				0	5,000	0
5	Nicholson, Lee	56,469				5,000	15,000	1%
б	Jensen, Kristina	43,302				15,000	25,000	3%
7	Randall, Yvonne	28,122				25,000	35,000	.5%
8	Cole, Elbert	78,644				35,000	45,000	6%
9	Allen, Thomas	75,511				45,000	55,000	7%
10	Hoover, Evangeline	42,909				55,000	65,000	8%
11	House, Paul	52,255				65,000	75,000	10%
12	Hernandez, Glenn	54,972				75,000	85,000	11%
13	Sullivan, Robert	42,401				85,000	95,000	12%
14	Hicks, Monica	49,882				95,000	Infinity	13%
15	Banks, Ryan	25,901						
16	Lucas, John	51,437						
17	Durham, Troy	/5,/17						
18	Moreno, Christopher	25,187						
4	1 2 (	Ð						: (

#### Fig. 2.7.6: Vlookup – 2<sup>nd</sup> Example

We have a situation wherein we have a dump of salesmen who have made varying amounts of sales. They are eligible for varying rates of commissions, based upon a table which is marked in yellow. We need to plot the commission rate in front of each salesman.

This is another eligible case for vlookup. If we plot the formula in cell C4, the lookup value will be B4, table array can be column F to column H and column index number will be 3. However, if we specify the range lookup as false, we will not get a single rate plotted. Instead, we will get the ugly looking #N/A errors!

	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н
1	Plot the commission	rate in fro	nt of cach sales	nan.		Commission ta	ble	Ĭ
2								
3	Salesman	Sales	Commission Rate?			Sales from	Sales till	Commission Rate
4	Palmer, Terry	41,639	=VLOOKUP(B4,F:11,3	,FALSE)		0	5,000	0
5	Nicholson, Lee	56,469	#N/A			5,000	15,000	1%
6	Jensen, Kristina	43,302	#N/A			15,000	25,000	3%
7	Randall, Yvonne	28,122	#N/A			25,000	35,000	5%
8	Cole, Elbert	78,644	#N/A			35,000	45,000	6%
9	Allen, Thomas	75,511	#N/Λ			45,000	55,000	7%
10	Hoover, Evangeline	42,909	#N/Λ			55,000	65,000	8%
11	House, Paul	52,255	#N/Λ			65,000	75,000	10%
12	Hernandez, Glenn	54,972	#N/A			75,000	85,000	11%
13	Sullivan, Robert	42,401	#N/A			85,000	95,000	12%
14	Hicks, Monica	49,882	#N/A			95,000	Infinity	13%
15	Banks, Ryan	25,901	#N/A					
16	Lucas, John	51,437	#N/A					
17	Durham, Troy	/5,/1/	#N/A					
18	Moreno, Christopher	25,187	#N/A					
	1 2	÷						: •

Fig. 2.7.7: Construction of Vlookup formula – using range lookup as false

	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н
1	Plot the commission	n rate in fro	ont of each sales	nan.		Commission ta	ble	Ī
2								
3	Salesman	Sales	Commission Rate?			Sales from	Sales till	Commission Rate
4	Palmer, Terry	41,639	-VLOOKUP(B4,F:H,	,TRUE)		0	5,000	0
5	NIcholson, Lee	56,469	8%			5,000	15,000	1%
б	Jensen, Kristina	43,302	6%			15,000	25,000	3%
7	Randall, Yvonne	28,122	5%			25,000	35,000	5%
8	Cole, Elbert	/8,644	11%			35,000	45,000	6%
9	Allen, Thomas	75,511	11%			45,000	55,000	7%
10	Hoover, Evangeline	42,909	6%			55,000	65,000	8%
11	House, Paul	52,255	7%			65,000	75,000	10%
12	Hernandez, Glenn	54,972	7%			75,000	85,000	11%
13	Sullivan, Robert	42,401	6%			85,000	95,000	12%
14	Hicks, Monica	49,882	7%			95,000	Infinity	13%
15	Banks, Ryan	25,901	5%					
16	Lucas, John	51,437	7%					
17	Durham, Troy	75,717	11%					
18	Moreno, Christopher	25,187	5%					
-	) 1 2	÷						: 4

So instead of range lookup being false, let's specify it as true. Thereafter, drag the formula till the end and you will see that now we can see all the applicable commission rates, neatly plotted along the sales!

**USEFUL FUNCTIONS FOR AUDITING** 

#### Fig. 2.7.8: Construction of Vlookup formula – using range lookup as true – desired results are obtained

Let's understand how this works. As discussed earlier, if we specify range lookup as true, excel is going to perform an approximate match. The first lookup value is 41639. We are trying to perform a lookup column F (as it's the leftmost column of our table array). Since this column essentially provides ranges like 0 to 5000, 5000 to 15000, 15000 to 25000 etc.; it is unlikely that we will ever get the result by specifying an exact match. Thus we get the #N/A errors.

However, when we specify an approximate match, excel tries to check whether any value in the leftmost column exceeds the lookup value. For instance, in the 1st example, 45000 exceeds 41639. So then it comes one row back and matches 41639 with 35000 (approximately) and accordingly, plots the result value as 6%. For this, inherently excel requires that the table should be sorted in ascending order on the basis of the leftmost column (Thankfully, in our case it was already sorted!).

You may argue that 41639 is closer to 45000 than 35000 so why doesn't excel approximately match 41639 with 45000 instead of 35000? Well. the way it has been designed actually helps us. Let's not forget that we are using approximate match for performing a lookup for ranges of values. So if your salesman is making sales of 44900, you should logically pay him commission @ 6% i.e. the rate applicable to the range 35000-45000. The fact that it is just an inch away from 45000 won't make you round it off to 45000 and hence award him a commission of 7%.

To summarize, if you want to decide whether to use TRUE/FALSE in range\_lookup just ask yourself this question, "Is my lookup\_value being searched in a slab/range of numbers (like 1 to 100 ,101 to 200)?" if yes, then write true else write false. It is safe to assume that since only numbers can be searched in slabs, you will never write TRUE when your lookup value is a text.



#### 2.7.2 HLOOKUP Function

This function is very similar to Vlookup. You may visualize Hlookup as a horizontal Vlookup. In fact, the 'H' in Hlookup stands for horizontal.

Hlookup is suitable when the fields of the table array are placed row wise. The arguments are Hlookup are almost the same as Vlookup. They are look up value, table array, row index number and range lookup. Since the fields are placed horizontally, instead of column index number we have row index number. The rest of the arguments are just the same.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I.	J
1	SC_CODE	SC_NAME	Closing Prices????		SC_CODE	531611	531731	530027	526921	519319
2	533292	A2ZMES	=HLOOKUP(A2,\$E\$1	:\$AI\$8,8,F	ALSE)	AADHAAR	AARYAGL	AADI INDU	21ST CEN.	AASHEE
3	531611	AADHAARVEN	HLOOKUP(lookup_v	alue, table_a	array, row_in	dex_num, <b>[r</b> a	ange_lookuj	<b>p]</b> )	В	Т
4	530027	AADI INDUS L			SC_TYPE	Q	Q	Q	Q	Q
5	533412	AANJANEYA			OPEN	0.52	2.8	4.2	4.81	5
6	524412	AAREY DRUGS			HIGH	0.52	3.44	4.2	5	5
7	524348	AARTI DRUGS			LOW	0.52	2.8	3.99	4.75	5
8	524208	AARTI INDUST			CLOSE	0.52	3.39	4.12	4.75	5
9	514274	AARVEE DENIM								
10	531731	AARYAGLOBL								
11	519319	AASHEE								
12	523204	ABAN OFFSHO								
13	700099	ABANOFFSH								
14	500002	ABB LTD.								
15	500488	ABBOTT (I)								
16	513119	ABC GAS INT								

#### Fig. 2.7.9: Construction of Hlookup formula

In the above figure, Closing prices are to be obtained for different securities. The security codes are given in Column A. The data is available in the range E1:Al8. You may note that the different fields (SC Code, SC Type, Open, High etc) are placed along the rows. Therefore, Hlookup function has been applied.

The lookup value is A2 and table array is the range E1:Al8. '\$' symbols are used to fix the range. Since the desired field, Close, is in the eighth row of the table array, the row index number has been specified as 8. Finally, the range lookup is false.

On pressing enter, the output is as shown in Fig 2.7.10.



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I.	J
1	SC_CODE	SC_NAME	Closing Prices????		SC_CODE	531611	531731	530027	526921	519319
2	533292	A2ZMES	59.25		SC_NAME	AADHAAR	AARYAGL	AADI INDU	21ST CEN.	AASHEE
3	531611	AADHAARVEN			SC_GROU	В	В	В	В	Т
4	530027	AADI INDUS L			SC_TYPE	Q	Q	Q	Q	Q
5	533412	AANJANEYA			OPEN	0.52	2.8	4.2	4.81	5
6	524412	AAREY DRUGS			HIGH	0.52	3.44	4.2	5	5
7	524348	AARTI DRUGS			LOW	0.52	2.8	3.99	4.75	5
8	524208	AARTI INDUST			CLOSE	0.52	3.39	4.12	4.75	5
9	514274	AARVEE DENIM								
10	531731	AARYAGLOBL								
11	519319	AASHEE								
12	523204	ABAN OFFSHO								
13	700099	ABANOFFSH								
14	500002	ABB LTD.								
15	500488	ABBOTT (I)								
16	513119	ABC GAS INT								

#### Fig. 2.7.10: Result of Hlookup formula

This formula may be dragged for all the cells and the final output for all the values is:

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J
1	SC_CODE	SC_NAME	Closing Prices????		SC_CODE	531611	531731	530027	526921	519319
2	533292	A2ZMES	=HLOOKUP(A2,\$E\$1	:\$AI\$8,8,F	ALSE)	AADHAAR	AARYAGL	AADI INDU	21ST CEN.	AASHEE
3	531611	AADHAARVEN	HLOOKUP(lookup_v	alue, table_a	array, row_in	dex_num, <b>[r</b> a	ange_looku	<b>o]</b> )	В	Т
4	530027	AADI INDUS L	4.12		SC_TYPE	Q	Q	Q	Q	Q
5	533412	AANJANEYA	768.55		OPEN	0.52	2.8	4.2	4.81	5
6	524412	AAREY DRUGS	54.65		HIGH	0.52	3.44	4.2	5	5
7	524348	AARTI DRUGS	216.75		LOW	0.52	2.8	3.99	4.75	5
8	524208	AARTI INDUST	92.35		CLOSE	0.52	3.39	4.12	4.75	5
9	514274	AARVEE DENIM	67.1							
10	531731	AARYAGLOBL	3.39							
11	519319	AASHEE	5							
12	523204	ABAN OFFSHO	381.3							
13	700099	ABANOFFSH	381							
14	500002	ABB LTD.	712.85							
15	500488	ABBOTT (I)	1469.1							
16	513119	ABC GAS INT	29.05							

Fig. 2.7.11: Hlookup formula extended to all the cells

#### 2.7.3 Index Function

Index function returns the value or reference at the intersection of a specified row and column, from an array. It has two sets of arguments. First set has three arguments, viz. *array, row number and column number*. Second set has four arguments, viz. *reference, row number, column number and area number*. If three arguments are specified then 1<sup>st</sup> set is used. If 4 arguments are specified then the 2<sup>nd</sup> set is used. Array / reference and row number are mandatory arguments while column number and area number are optional.



Let us have a look at a simple example:

1	А	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	SYMBOL	SERIES	OPEN	HIGH	LOW	CLOSE	LAST
2	GSKCONS	EQ	3831.65	3834.9	3802	3806.75	3805
3	TTKPRESTIG	EQ	3804	3977	3465	3492.15	3475.2
4	PAGEIND	EQ	3389.95	3419	3389.95	3402.45	3400
5	GODFRYPHLP	EQ	3344	3399.95	3300	3325.15	3359.9
6	OFSS	EQ	3314.8	3360	3280	3321.25	3330
7	GRASIM	EQ	3047	3090.9	3005	3079.1	3067
8	CRMFGETF	EQ	3065	3065	3060	3060	3060
9	BSLGOLDETF	EQ	3015	3050	3006.5	3047	3047
10	IDBIGOLD	EQ	3045.1	3071	3030.1	3030.55	3030.55
11	MGOLD	EQ	3045	3045	3025	3026.9	3027
12	HDFCMFGETF	EQ	3000	3010.85	2996.5	3003.05	3000
13	IPGETF	EQ	2975	2999.95	2952	2985.3	2994.95
14	AXISGOLD	EQ	2985.15	2993	2971.5	2984.35	2989.8
15							
16							
17	Formula	=INDEX(A:	1:G14,3,5)				
18		INDEX(ar					
19		INDEX(re					
20							
21	Result	3465					

#### Fig. 2.7.12: Index – 1<sup>st</sup> three arguments

Suppose we wish to obtain the value at the intersection of the 3<sup>rd</sup> row and 5<sup>th</sup> column of the above table. We can use index function for this. We will use the 1<sup>st</sup> set of arguments. Specify array as the range A1:G14, row number as 3 and column number as 5. We get the answer as 3465.

The construction of the formula is given in Cell B17 and the result is given in cell B21.

Now let us consider a situation where we wish to locate values dynamically from different arrays. That's where we can use the second set of arguments of Index function.



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	K
1	1	2	3		Required Array	Result	Formula				
2	3834.9	3802	3806.75		3	3321.25	=INDEX((\$	A\$2:\$A\$14	I,\$B\$2:\$B\$1	14,\$C\$2:\$C	\$14), <b>5,1,</b> E2)
3	3977	3465	3492.15		2	3280			m, [column_		
4	3419	3389.95	3402.45		1	3360	INDEX(re	ference, row	_num, [colu	mn_num], [i	area_num])
5	3399.95	3300	3325.15								
6	3360	3280	3321.25								
7	3090.9	3005	3079.1								
8	3065	3060	3060								
9	3050	3006.5	3047								
10	3071	3030.1	3030.55								
11	3045	3025	3026.9								
12	3010.85	2996.5	3003.05								
13	2999.95	2952	2985.3								
14	2993	2971.5	2984.35								

#### Fig. 2.7.13: Index – All four arguments

Suppose we have 3 sets of values, enlisted in columns A, B and C. We wish to obtain values dynamically from these lists. We can achieve that using index function. Specify the three ranges in the 1<sup>st</sup> argument i.e. reference, enclosed in round brackets and separated by comma. Say, we wish to obtain 5<sup>th</sup> value from each list. So specify row number as 5. Since there is only one column in each of the ranges, specify column number as 1 or it may even be omitted. Finally, specify area number as a reference to required array.

As the area number changes, we get values from different ranges. The formula construction is shown in cell G2 and the results are shown in cells F2:F4.

The row number, column number and area number arguments need not be constant values. They themselves may be references to other cells or other functions. Thus, we may design intelligent formulas using index function.

Finally, think of INDEX as

INDEX( data, row, column) or

INDEX((multiple dataset), row, column, sr num of data set)

Where row and column will always act as co-ordinates to get data from intersection.

#### 2.7.4 Match

This function is somewhat similar to Vlookup. Like Vlookup, match searches for a lookup value inside an array. However, instead of returning a corresponding value, it returns the position or ranking of the lookup value inside the array.

Match has three arguments viz. lookup value, lookup array and match type. Lookup value and lookup array are mandatory while match type is optional.



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	SC_CODE	SC_NAME					
2	533292	A2ZMES					
3	531611	AADHAARVEN					
4	530027	AADI INDUS L					
5	533412	AANJANEYA					
6	524412	AAREY DRUGS					
7	524348	AARTI DRUGS					
8	524208	AARTI INDUST					
9	514274	AARVEE DENIM					
10	531731	AARYAGLOBL					
11	519319	AASHEE					
12	523204	ABAN OFFSHO					
13	700099	ABANOFFSH					
14	500002	ABB LTD.					
15	500488	ABBOTT (I)					
16	513119	ABC GAS INT					
17							
18							
19	Lookup Value	Result	Formula				
20	524208	8	=MATCH(#	20,A1:A16	i,0)		
21			MATCH(	lookup_valu	e, lookup_ari	ay, [match_	type])

#### Fig. 2.7.14: Match

In the above Fig 2.7.14, suppose we wish to search for the value 524208 in the range A1:A16 and ascertain its position in that range. For this, we can use match function. Specify lookup value as 524208 (i.e. A20 cell) and lookup array as A1:A16. Match type allows either of the three values; less than, greater than or exact match. We will select exact match.

Since 524208 is the eighth cell in the range A1:A16, the output for this formula is 8. The result is shown in the cell B20 and the formula is shown in the cell C20.

*Match is often used inside other functions to construct powerful formulas.* Let us see one example in the next section.

Please note the second parameter of Match is lookup\_array and not table\_array, meaning you can select only one row or one column to be searched, if you select a table you will mostly end up with N/A error even if the data exists in the table.

#### 2.7.5 Index and Match Combo Function

Vlookup function doesn't support right to left lookup i.e. it doesn't allow the lookup column in the table array to be on the right side of the column from which we wish to fetch values. The way Vlookup is designed, the lookup



column has to be the left most column of the table array. This sometimes creates a lot of difficulty as we are required to perform right to left lookup.

In these situations, we may combine index function and match function to create a synthetic Vlookup. The best part about this combination is that it overcomes the constraint of left to right lookup only.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I.	J	K	L	М	N
1	OPEN	HIGH	LOW	CLOSE	LAST	SYMBOL	SERIES		Share	Closing Price?				
2	13372	13474.2	13252.2	13283.35	13286	MRF	EQ		MRF	=INDEX(D1:D15	,MATCH(12	2,F1:F15,0),	.1)	
3	11450.16	11518	11450.16	11516	11516	SBIN	N5		NESTLEIND	INDEX(array, ro				
4	11005	11288	10985.72	11088.99	11088.99	SBIN	N3		GSKCONS	INDEX(reference	ce, row_num	, [column_n	um], [area_n	ium])
5	11000	11000	10730.16	10730.16	10730.16	SBIN	N1							
6	9219.95	9239.95	9170.1	9214.6	9179	BOSCHLTD	EQ							
7	8130	8176	8073.65	8124.3	8150	TIDEWATER	EQ							
8	4878.9	4878.9	4791	4797.55	4808	NESTLEIND	EQ							
9	4476.05	4523.75	4366	4401.9	4366	SHREECEM	EQ							
10	4275	4340	4275	4333.2	4327.3	ASIANPAINT	EQ							
11	4195	4243	4150.1	4195.15	4188	ORISSAMINE	EQ							
12	4222	4750	3999	4035.35	4026	3MINDIA	EQ							
13	3831.65	3834.9	3802	3806.75	3805	GSKCONS	EQ							
14	3804	3977	3465	3492.15	3475.2	TTKPRESTIG	EQ							
15	3389.95	3419	3389.95	3402.45	3400	PAGEIND	EQ							

#### Fig. 2.7.14: Index Match – Arguments of Index function

In the above image, we need to search the lookup from column I in column F and obtain the corresponding prices from column D. However, column F is on the right side of column D. Hence, we cannot use vlookup here. Therefore, Index Match combination becomes relevant.

To obtain the closing prices for the shares listed in column I, insert index function in cell J2. The array for index will be the result vector i.e. column D values. In place of row number argument, insert Match function. Now Match has its own arguments. Specify lookup value as I2 cell, lookup array as column F values and match type as exact match. Then close the Match function.

On closing Match function, we return back to Index function. Specify the column number of Index as 1 or it may even be omitted.

1	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	К	L	М	N	0
1	OPEN	HIGH	LOW	CLOSE	LAST	SYMBOL	SERIES		Share	Closing Price?					
2	13372	13474.2	13252.2	13283.35	13286	MRF	EQ		MRF	=INDEX(D1:D15	,MATCH(12	2,F1:F15,0	,1)		
з	11450.16	11518	11450.16	11516	11516	SBIN	N5		NESTLEIND		MATCH(I	ookup_value	e, lookup_arr	ray, [match_	(type]
4	11005	11288	10985.72	11088.99	11088.99	SBIN	N3		CSKCONS						
5	11000	11000	10730.16	10730.16	10730.16	SBIN	N1								
6	9219.95	9239.95	9170.1	9214.6	9179	BOSCHLTD	EQ								
7	8130	8176	8073.65	8124.3	8150	TIDEWATER	EQ								
8	4878.9	4878.9	4791	4797.55	4808	NESTLEIND	EQ								
9	4476.05	4523.75	4366	4401.9	4366	SHREECEM	EQ								
10	4275	4340	4275	4333.2	4327.3	ASIANPAINT	EQ								
11	4195	4243	4150.1	4195.15	4188	ORISSAMINE	EQ								
12	4222	4750	3999	4035-35	4026	3MINDIA	FQ								
13	3831.65	3834.9	3802	3806.75	3805	GSKCONS	EQ								
14	3804	3977	3465	3492.15	3475.2	TTKPRESTIG	EQ								
15	3389.95	3419	3389.95	3402.45	3400	PAGEIND	EQ								

#### Fig. 2.7.15: Index Match – Arguments of Match function

Now when we close the Index function and press enter, we get the desired output. We may copy paste the formula and extend it to other cells.



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	L
1	OPEN	HIGH	LOW	CLOSE	LAST	SYMBOL	SERIES		Share	Closing Price?
2	13372	13474.2	13252.2	13283.35	13286	MRF	EQ		MRF	13283.35
3	11450.16	11518	11450.16	11516	11516	SBIN	N5		NESTLEIND	4797.55
4	11005	11288	10985.72	11088.99	11088.99	SBIN	N3		GSKCONS	3806.75
5	11000	11000	10730.16	10730.16	10730.16	SBIN	N1			
6	9219.95	9239.95	9170.1	9214.6	9179	BOSCHLTD	EQ			
7	8130	8176	8073.65	8124.3	8150	TIDEWATER	EQ			
8	4878.9	4878.9	4791	4797.55	4808	NESTLEIND	EQ			
9	4476.05	4523.75	4366	4401.9	4366	SHREECEM	EQ			
10	4275	4340	4275	4333.2	4327.3	ASIANPAINT	EQ			
11	4195	4243	4150.1	4195.15	4188	ORISSAMINE	EQ			
12	4222	4750	3999	4035.35	4026	3MINDIA	EQ			
13	3831.65	3834.9	3802	3806.75	3805	GSKCONS	EQ			
14	3804	3977	3465	3492.15	3475.2	TTKPRESTIG	EQ			
15	3389.95	3419	3389.95	3402.45	3400	PAGEIND	EQ			

#### Fig. 2.7.16: Index Match – Results

Index Match combination has the following advantages:

- 1. It avoids data redundancy which happens if we decide to use Vlookup by copy-pasting the target column to the right side of the lookup column.
- 2. It performs right to left lookup
- 3. It can also be used as hlookup. Thus a single combination may replace two functions.
- 4. The processing requirement is lower as compared to Vlookup.

#### 2.7.6 Indirect Function

This function returns the reference specified by a text. Sometimes, we may build certain references using concatenate or some other functions. These references are stored as text strings by excel. If we wish to use these references as 'references' in our formulas, we must use Indirect function.

Indirect function has two arguments, viz. reference text and A1. Reference text will be the reference generated by other functions or formulas (which has been stored as text). A1 is an optional argument. It lets you specify whether the said reference is in A1 format or R1C1 format. Normally, our references are in A1 format and that is the default value for this argument. Thus, we may omit specifying this argument in almost all the cases.

Consider the following problem as shown in Fig 2.7.17

	A	В	С	D	E	F
1	Name	PAN		_	_	
2	TMG					
3	Tanvi Industries					
4	Thar & Associates					
5	The Solutions					
6	TMG					
7	U R Waterproofing Co					
8	V.N.Engineering Works					
9	Vaishali Naik					
10	Vijay Motwane & Associates					
11	Vijaynath Interiors and Exterio					
12	Vikash Engineering Works					
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21	Database T M G Tanvi Industries	Tatyasaheb Enterprises	Technic Engine	arian Morke	Tachwald Cap	sultancy Servi 4

#### Fig. 2.7.17: Problem

We have a list of clients against which we wish to plot their respective PANs. There are dedicated worksheets for different clients and their PANs are available in those sheets. The structure of each worksheet is uniform as given below in Fig 2.7.17.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	l.	J	K	L	М
5		For interest	st on secur	ities; divide	nds; intere	st other that	an "interest	on securiti	ies'; winnir	ıgs from lo	ttery or cro	ossword	
6													
7		Name	and addre	ess of the p	erson	TDS circle where Annual			Name and address of the person to whom paymen				n navment
8		, i vuinc		ing Tax	erson	Return un	der section	n 206 is to			hose accour		• •
9				-		ł	e delivere	ł	ma	de or in wi	lose accou	it it is cree	mea
10		PRANAV		UCTION S	YSTEMS								
11			PVT.										
12		PLOT 1		TC INDL. E	STATE		THANE				TMG		
13				AWANE,									
14				/BAI 400 70									
15		TAX DEDUCTION A/C. NO. OF THE				NATUR	E OF PAY	MENT-	PAN / GIR NO. OF THE PAYEE			EE	
16			MUMP	16040 4		Quarter	Acknowled	gement No	AFDPG6479D				
17			MUMP	10940 A		1	0706904	00109254	AIDI 004/20				
18		PAN / GI	R NO. OF	THE DEI	DUCTOR	2	0706904	00109265		FOR	THE PEF	UOD	
19			AADCI	P0834B		3 070690400114036 01/04/2008 TO 21/0/			102/2000				
20			AADCI	P0834D		4	0706904	00120071	- 01/04/2008 TO 31/03/2009				
21		DETAILS	S OF PAY	MENT, TA	AX DEDU	CTION A	ND DEPO	SIT OF TA	OF TAX INTO CENTRAL GOVERNMENT				CCOUNT
22		Date of p	avment /	Amoun	t naid /	Amount o	f Income-	Rate at	Date & C	hallan No.	of deposit	Name of	bank and
23		Cre	-		•			which	of t	ax into Cer	ntral	branch	where tax
24				Credite	1 A A	tax deduct	1 A A	deducted	Gove	mment Ac	count	dep	osited
25		17/06			15,730.00		1,783.00	11.33%	22/10	/2008	733	AXIS Bank,	Vashi
26		31/07		,	25,843.00		14,257.00	11.33%		/2008		AXIS Bank,	
27		28/08			39,326.00		4,456.00	11.33%		/2008		AXIS Bank,	
28		27/09			15,730.00		1,783.00	11.33%		/2008		AXIS Bank,	Vashi
	N Databa	ase 📜 T M G 🗸	Tanvi Indus	tries / Taty	asaheb Enter	orises / Tec	hnic Engineeri	ng Works 🧹	Techweld Co	onsultancy Ser	VII 4		
Ready	2												

#### Fig. 2.7.17: Worksheet structure

We may observe that PAN is available in 116 cell. This is true for all the worksheets. The challenge is how we can have dynamic references to all the worksheets so that we can pull the PANs from 116 cells of different worksheets, using a single formula?



First, we must build a formula to derive the cell reference. If I refer to the I16 cell of a sheet, say, T M G, it produces the following reference.

	А	В	С
1	Name	PAN	
2	TMG	='T M G'!I'	16
3	Tanvi Industries		

#### Fig. 2.7.18: Reference to a cell in a different sheet

We cannot copy paste this formula everywhere as it will keep showing the same PAN for all (coming from T M G sheet). Here sheet reference should be a variable. For this, we can make use of concatenate function. We will use '&' symbols.

	А	В
1	Name	PAN
2	TMG	="""&A2&""!I16"
3	Tanvi Industries	'Tanvi Industries'!I16
4	Thar & Associates	'Thar & Associates'!I16
5	The Solutions	'The Solutions'!I16
6	TMG	'TMG'!I16
7	U R Waterproofing Co	'U R Waterproofing Co'!I16
8	V.N.Engineering Works	'V.N.Engineering Works'!I16
9	Vaishali Naik	'Vaishali Naik'!I16
10	Vijay Motwane & Associates	'Vijay Motwane & Associates'!I16
11	Vijaynath Interiors and Exterio	'Vijaynath Interiors and Exterio'!I16
12	Vikash Engineering Works	'Vikash Engineering Works'!I16

#### Fig. 2.7.18: Reference generated by concatenate

As per the syntax, we must have a single inverted comma before the sheet name and '!!16 after the sheet name. The same has been achieved using concatenate, as shown above.

However, this reference is still in text format. We need to obtain the values which are residing on these references. For this purpose, we must use indirect function.

	А	В
1	Name	PAN
2	TMG	=INDIRECT("""&A2&""!I16")
3	Tanvi Industries	A INDIRECT(ref_text, [a1])
4	Thar & Associates	AAAPT6229J
5	The Solutions	AFBPM4904M
6	TMG	AFDPG6479D
7	U R Waterproofing Co	AAJPU3087E
8	V.N.Engineering Works	ABUPN1839P
9	Vaishali Naik	AEEPN8044F
10	Vijay Motwane & Associates	AABPM9998C
11	Vijaynath Interiors and Exterio	AABCV6494M
12	Vikash Engineering Works	AMCTG0735G

#### Fig. 2.7.18: Indirect

The reference generated using concatenate has been enclosed in Indirect function. This finally pulls off the PANs from different worksheets.

Think of INDIRECT function as call forwarding. You "call" a cell reference, that cell\_reference gives you reference to another cell, your "call" thus gets forwarded to that new cell reference.

# 2.8 Logical Functions

These functions help in decision making using various logics. While performing audits, at times we need to make calculations based on various conditions. These functions help us doing that.

#### 2.8.1 IF Function

If function is the leading logical function. This is fundamental to most of the audit processes as somewhere or the other, we are bound to come across condition based working.

If function has three arguments viz. logical test, value if true and value if false. If the logical test is satisfied then the value if true is executed else the value if false is executed.

Let us assume a hypothetical situation wherein we are auditing bonuses paid to employees. For this, we wish to compute the bonuses by ourselves and then compare with the auditee's figures. Bonus @10% is payable to an employee is if he generates minimum sales of Rs 2 Lakhs.



	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G
1	Employee ID	Sales	Bonus			Pay Bonus @	10%
2	1	=IF(B2	>=\$G\$3, <mark>B2</mark> *\$	G\$1 <b>,0</b> )		Provided:	
3	2	197( IF(log	jical_test, [val	ue_if_true], [va	alue_if_false])	Min Sales	2,00,000
4	3	120000					
5	4	334000					
6	5	244000					
7	6	385000					
8	7	327000					
9	8	309000					
10	9	176000					
11	10	161000					

#### Fig. 2.8.1: If function

The situation has been presented in the above image. If function is inserted in C2 cell. The logical test is defined as sales value of an employee (B2 cell) being greater than or equal to the minimum sales (\$G\$3 cell). If this holds true, then the sales value is to be multiplied by the bonus rate (\$G\$1 cell).

'\$' symbols are used to fix the cells.

This formula yields Rs 37,400 for the 1<sup>st</sup> employee as his sales are exceeding Rs 2 Lakhs and thus, 10% of Rs 3,74,000 equals Rs 37,400.

The formula may then be extended to other cells too.

	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G
1	Employee ID	Sales	Bonus			Pay Bonus @	10%
2	1	=IF(B2	>=\$G\$3, <mark>B2</mark> *\$	G\$1 <b>,0</b> )		Provided:	
3	2	197( IF(log	jical_test, [val	ue_if_true], <b>[v</b> a	alue_if_false])	Min Sales	2,00,000
4	3	120000	0				
5	4	334000	33400				
6	5	244000	24400				
7	6	385000	38500				
8	7	327000	32700				
9	8	309000	30900				
10	9	176000	0				
11	10	161000	0				

#### Fig. 2.8.2: If function – final output

#### 2.8.2 And & Or Function

These two functions are highly similar. Hence, we can consider them together. Sometimes, there are multiple conditions, based on which calculations are to be made. Such calculations are required to be made when all conditions are satisfied or any one condition is satisfied. In such cases we can make use of these functions.

Use And function when all the conditions are to be satisfied. On the other hand, use Or function when any one condition is to be satisfied.

Let us consider another situation, where again bonuses are to be paid. But this time, there are multiple conditions to be satisfied.

- 1. The employee needs to be a full time employee
- 2. He should have a job rating of more than 3

When both the above conditions are to be satisfied, then And function should be used. This function should be used as a part of the logical test argument of If function.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	Ι	J	K	L	М
1	Employee I	Hire Date	Years	Status	Job Rating	Salary	Bonus 1	Bonus 2		Calcul	ate Bonus Payable		
2	Palmer, Ter	9-Jun-1996	13	8 Full Time	1	99020	=IF(AND(D	2="Full Time	",E2>3)				
							AND(Ic	gical1, [logica	2], [logical3],	)			
3	Nicholson,	20-Jul-1988	2	6 Half-Time	5	85991				Q No	Status		Bonus (% of salary )
											Full time employe	ee & Job Rating more	
4	Jensen, Kris	8-Apr-2007		7 Hourly	2	64287				1	than 3		10%
											Either Full time e	mployee or Job	
5	Randall, Yv	3-Jul-1994	2	0 Full Time	3	39121				2	Rating more than	3	5%
6	Cole, Elber	1-Nov-2001	1	3 Full Time	4	50128							

## Fig. 2.8.3: And function

In the above Fig 2.8.3, we can see that **And** function has been inserted inside If function. The logical test of If function is the combination of two logicals specified in And function; namely D2 = "Full Time" and E2 > 3. If and only if both these logicals are satisfied, then the value if true of the If function will be executed.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	K	L	М
1	Employee I	Hire Date	Years	Status	Job Rating	Salary	Bonus 1	Bonus 2		Calcul	ate Bonus Payable		
2	Palmer, Ter	9-Jun-1996	18	Full Time	1	99020	=IF(AND(D	2="Full Time	e",E2>3),F2*	\$M\$4,0	0		
							IF(logical_t	est, [value_if	true], [value_i	f_false]			
3	Nicholson,	20-Jul-1988	26	Half-Time	5	85991	0			Q No	Status		Bonus (% of salary )
											Full time employ	ee & Job Rating more	
4	Jensen, Kri	8-Apr-2007	7	Hourly	2	64287	0			1	than 3		10%
											Either Full time e	mployee or Job	
5	Randall, Yv	3-Jul-1994	20	Full Time	3	39121	0			2	Rating more than	3	5%
6	Cole, Elber			Full Time	4		5012.8						
7	Allen, Thor			Contract	4	33240	0						
8	Hoover, Eva	6-Sep-1996	18	Full Time	1	42967	0						
9	House, Pau	23-Jan-1998	16	Full Time	3	30296	0						
10	Hernandez,	2-Aug-2001	13	Full Time	1	65661	0						
11	Sullivan, Ro	19-Mar-2007	7	Full Time	5	68041	6804.1						
12	Hicks, Mon	1-Jun-1998	16	Full Time	3	50733	0						
13	Banks, Ryar	16-Sep-1989	25	Full Time	3	68343	0						
14	Lucas, John	16-Sep-1988	26	Full Time	2	26950	0						
15	Durham, Tr	6-Dec-1993	21	Contract	2	79812	0						
16	Moreno, Ch	4-Oct-1998	16	Full Time	4	84277	8427.7						

## Fig. 2.8.4: If function containing And function

Above Fig 2.8.4 as shows the complete formula. If the logical test (built with the help of And function) is satisfied then salary will be multiplied by bonus percentage (F2 \* \$M\$4) else it will be zero. This formula is extended to the subsequent cells as well.



Now let us consider the same situation with the same conditions. How to calculate bonus if we it is to be paid on the satisfaction of any one condition? For this, we should use Or function. Like And function, Or function should also be used as a part of the logical test argument of If function.

	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	I	J	K	L	М
1	Employee f	Hire Date	Years	Status	Job Rating	Salary	Bonus 1	Bonus 2		Calcul	ate Bonus Payable		
2	Palmer, Ter	9-Jun-1996		18 Full Time	1	99020	(	=IF(OR(D2=	"Full Time",	E2>3)			
								OR(logi	cal1, [logical2	], [logio	:al3],)		
3	Nicholson,	20-Jul-1988		26 Half-Time	5	85991		)		Q No	Status		Bonus (% of salary )
											Full time employ	ee & Job Rating more	
4	Jensen, Kri	8-Apr-2007		7 Hourly	2	64287		)		1	than 3		10%
											Either Full time e	mployee or Job	
5	Randall, Yv	3-Jul-1994		20 Full Time	3	39121		)		2	Rating more than	3	5%
6	Cole, Elber	1-Nov-2001		13 Full Time	4	50128	5012.8	3					

## Fig. 2.8.5: Or function

This looks almost the same like And function. But the effect will be different. Even if any one condition is satisfied, the evaluation of Or function will be true and hence value if true of the If function will be executed.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	Ι	J	K	L	М
1	Employee 1	Hire Date	Years	Status	Job Rating	Salary	Bonus 1	Bonus 2	Calculate Bonus Payable				
2	Palmer, Ter	9-Jun-1996	18	Full Time	1	99020	0	=IF(OR(D2=	'Full Time"	,E2>3),	F2*\$M\$5,0		
								IF(logical_t	est, [value_if_	true], [v	value_if_false])		
3	Nicholson,	20-Jul-1988	26	Half-Time	5	85991	0	4299.55		Q No	Status		Bonus (% of salary )
											Full time employ	ee & Job Rating more	
4	Jensen, Kri	8-Apr-2007	7	Hourly	2	64287	0	0		1	than 3		10%
											Either Full time e	mployee or Job	
5	Randall, Yv	3-Jul-1994	20	Full Time	3	39121	0	1956.05		2	Rating more than	3	5%
6	Cole, Elber			Full Time	4								
7	Allen, Thon			Contract	4	33240	0	1662					
8	Hoover, Eva	6-Sep-1996	18	Full Time	1	42967	0	2148.35					
9	House, Pau	23-Jan-1998	16	Full Time	3	30296	0	1514.8					
10	Hernandez,	2-Aug-2001	13	Full Time	1	65661	0	3283.05					
11	Sullivan, Ro	19-Mar-2007	7	Full Time	5	68041	6804.1	3402.05					
12	Hicks, Moni	1-Jun-1998	16	Full Time	3	50733	0	2536.65					
13	Banks, Ryar	16-Sep-1989	25	Full Time	3	68343	0	3417.15					
14	Lucas, John	16-Sep-1988	26	Full Time	2	26950	0	1347.5					
15	Durham, Tr	6-Dec-1993	21	Contract	2	79812	0	0					
16	Moreno, Ch	4-Oct-1998	16	Full Time	4	84277	8427.7	4213.85					

## Fig. 2.8.6: If function containing Or function

Above image shows the complete formula. If any one condition is satisfied then salary will be multiplied by bonus percentage (F2 \* \$M\$5) else it will be zero. This formula is extended to the subsequent cells as well.

We can see that many more persons are getting paid bonuses as Or function tends to generate true more number of times as compared to And function.

## 2.8.3 NOT Function

Not function is a negation function. It negates the logical evaluation and produces the opposite result. In simple words, Not function will convert true into false and false into true.

It is a very simple function with a single argument, logical. Whatever logical is supplied, Not function generates the opposite of the evaluation of that logical.

## USEFUL FUNCTIONS FOR AUDITING

	А	В	С
1	7		
2			
3	Formula	=NOT(A1<	10)
4		NOT(logi	ical)
5	Result	FALSE	

## Fig. 2.8.7: Not function

In the above Fig 2.8.7, the logical is A1 < 10. Since A1 contains 7, this logical gets evaluated to True. However, this logical is enclosed inside Not function. Therefore, the evaluation of the complete formula is False.

The structure of the formula is shown in B3 cell and the result is shown in B5 cell.

## 2.8.4 IFERROR Function

Iferror is a brilliant function introduced in Excel 2007! This function may be viewed as a special case of If function. It has two arguments, value and value if error. If the 1<sup>st</sup> value generates an error of any kind (eg. #N/A, #REF!, #VALUE!, #DIV/0! etc.), then the value if error will be executed. If it doesn't generate any error, then the 1<sup>st</sup> value itself will be executed.

	А	В	С	D
1	Construct a single formula to	plot NSE prices a	and if share is not listed on NSE, to plot l	BSE prices
2				
3	NSE/BSE Symbol/Scrip Code	Scrip Name	Formula	Result
4	502015	ASSSTONE	=VLOOKUP(A4,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	#N/A
5	CERA	CERA	=VLOOKUP(A5,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	445.55
6	532284	TCFCFIN	=VLOOKUP(A6,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	#N/A
7	BHEL	BHEL	=VLOOKUP(A7,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	225.05
8	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	=VLOOKUP(A8,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	890
9	SBIN	SBIN	=VLOOKUP(A9,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	2469.85
10	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTORS	=VLOOKUP(A10,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	328.95
11	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	=VLOOKUP(A11,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	418.7
12	BHEL	BHEL	=VLOOKUP(A12,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	225.05
13	HDFC	HDFC	=VLOOKUP(A13,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	807.6
14	LT	LT	=VLOOKUP(A14,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	1527.7
15	MARUTI	MARUTI	=VLOOKUP(A15,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	1494.1
16	ONGC	ONGC	=VLOOKUP(A16,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	314.45
17	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	=VLOOKUP(A17,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	204.95
18	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	=VLOOKUP(A18,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	153.55
19	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	=VLOOKUP(A19,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	189.65
20	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	=VLOOKUP(A20,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	371.3
21	BHEL	BHEL	=VLOOKUP(A21,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	225.05
22	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	=VLOOKUP(A22,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	153.55
23	MARUTI	MARUTI	=VLOOKUP(A23,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	1494.1
24	ONGC	ONGC	=VLOOKUP(A24,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE)	314.45
H -	🕩 🖻 1 NSE / BSE / 💱 /		·	

*Fig. 2.8.8: Vlookup returning errors at some place* 



Above Fig 2.8.8 shows a workbook with 3 worksheets. There are shares listed on NSE and BSE. We wish to perform a valuation of these shares by plotting the corresponding prices from exchanges in front of the shares. For this, vlookup on NSE has been inserted. For most of the shares, this formula works. But there are a couple of shares which are listed only on BSE, not on NSE. They bear #N/A errors in front of them.

To do valuation for these shares, we need to apply a vlookup on BSE worksheet as well. Thus, some shares may require a lookup on one sheet while some shares may require a lookup on another. To solve this issue, we can use iferror function.

	A	В	С	D
1	Construct a single formula to	plot NSE p	rices and if share is not listed on NSE, to plot BSE prices	
2				
3	NSE/BSE Symbol/Scrip Code	Scrip Name	Formula	Result
4	502015	ASSSTONE	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A4,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A4,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	25.25
5	CERA	CERA	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A5,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A5,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE)	445.55
6	532284	TCFCFIN	= IFERROR(value, value_if_error) NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A6,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	14.45
7	BHEL	BHEL	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A7,NSE!AF,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A7,BSE!AH,8,FALSE))	225.05
8	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A8,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A8,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	890
9	SBIN	SBIN	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A9,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A9,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	2469.85
10	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A10,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A10,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	328.95
11	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A11,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A11,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	418.7
12	BHEL	BHEL	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A12,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A12,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	225.05
13	HDFC	HDFC	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A13,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A13,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	807.6
14	LT	LT	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A14,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A14,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	1527.7
15	MARUTI	MARUTI	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A15,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A15,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	1494.1
16	ONGC	ONGC	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A16,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A16,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	314.45
17	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A17,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A17,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	204.95
18	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A18,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A18,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	153.55
19	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A19,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A19,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	189.65
20	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A20,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A20,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	371.3
21	BHEL	BHEL	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A21,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A21,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	225.05
22	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A22,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A22,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	153.55
23	MARUTI	MARUTI	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A23,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A23,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	1494.1
24	ONGC	ONGC	=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(A24,NSE!A:F,6,FALSE),VLOOKUP(A24,BSE!A:H,8,FALSE))	314.45
H.	INSE BSE		] (	

## Fig. 2.8.9: Iferror function

As we can see in the above image, Iferror function has been used. Value is the 1<sup>st</sup> Vlookup on NSE while Value if error is the 2<sup>nd</sup> Vlookup on BSE. Whenever the Vlookup on NSE generates #N/A error, Vlookup on BSE gets applied. Thus, this single formula fetches prices for all the shares.

# 2.9 Statistical Functions

MS Excel provides an extensive range of functions to generate various statistics. Here we will have a look at some functions from this category which could be helpful from auditing point of view.

## 2.9.1 COUNTA Function

Counting of values is a fundamental activity while performing audit. We use Count function for counting purpose. However, we must bear in mind that Count function only counts numbers. If we wish to count text values, errors, cells with spaces etc; then Count function cannot be used. In such situations, we must use Counta function.

Counta counts all non-blank cells in a range of cells. As long as the cell is filled (either with number, text, error or with space), it will be counted.

1	А	В	С	D
1	scheme_name	Formula	=COUNTA(	A2:A155)
2	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	Result	154	
3	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND			
4	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND			
5	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
9	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
10	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
11	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
12	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
13	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
14	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
15	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
16	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
17	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
18	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
19	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
20	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
21	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND			
22	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND			
23	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND			
24	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND			
25	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND			

## Fig. 2.9.1: Counta function

In the above example, Counta function counts the number of non-blank cells in the range A2:A155. The result is 154. The construction of the formula is given in cell C1 and the result is given in the cell C2.

## 2.9.2 COUNTBLANK Function

Countblank function is the reverse of Counta function. It counts all the blank cells in a range of cells. This could be used in detecting cells which have inadvertently remained blank or where data entry is incomplete.

It is a very simple function with only one argument, range.



E	F	G	Н	I	J
gross_int		Formula	=COUNTBI	ANK(E1:E	15)
0.00		Result	4		
0.00					
0.00					
0.00					
0.00					
0.00					
0.00					
0.00					
0.00					
0.00					

## Fig. 2.9.2: Countblank function

Consider the above example. Suppose we wish to ascertain the number of blank cells in the range E1 to E15. We can use Countblank function for this. The answer is 4. The construction of the formula is given in cell H1 and the result is given in the cell H2.

## 2.9.3 LARGE & SMALL Function

This function returns the  $k^{th}$  largest number from a list of numbers. Sometimes we are required to fetch  $3^{rd}$  largest or  $5^{th}$  largest value. For that, this function is very useful.

Similarly, we have Small function. This will return the k<sup>th</sup> smallest number from a list of numbers.

The arguments for both the functions are same. There are two arguments, array and k. Array is the list of numbers. K is kth largest or smallest number that we desire.

## USEFUL FUNCTIONS FOR AUDITING

1	А	В	С	D	E
1	Numbers			Result	Formula
2	533292		Large	531731	=LARGE(A2:A16,4)
3	531611				LARGE(array, k)
4	530027				
5	533412		Small	513119	=SMALL(A2:A16,3)
6	524412				
7	524348				
8	524208				
9	514274				
10	531731				
11	519319				
12	523204				
13	700099				
14	500002				
15	500488				
16	513119				

## Fig. 2.9.3: Large and Small functions

In the above Fig 2.9.3, there is a list of numbers in Column A. Suppose, we wish to ascertain the 4<sup>th</sup> largest and 3<sup>rd</sup> smallest value. That can be achieved using Large and Small functions. The formula constructions are shown in E2 and E5 cells while the results are shown in D2 and D5 cells.

Thus, these are some leading functions of each category. There are many more functions which may prove themselves to be useful, depending on the situation. Therefore, you must keep learning new functions from the functions library.

## 2.10 Summary

MS Excel has a rich library of functions, divided into various categories like Financial, Logical, Text, Date & Time etc. It helps if we learn the major functions from this library.

To begin with, we should be able to distinguish between a function and a formula. Function is a preset calculation methodology developed by Microsoft. Formula is a structure of calculation developed by a user, which may or may not involve functions.

Following is a brief on leading functions from each Category:

## **Financial Functions**

- 1. NPV It calculates the Net Present Value for a series of cashflows. You must remember that the initial cashflow should not be included inside the formula. It should be subtracted separately outside the function.
- 2. IRR It calculates the Internal Rate of Return for a series of cashflows. Even the initial cash outflow should be included inside the formula.
- 3. XNPV and XIRR Similar to above, but these functions are used when the cashflows are not equally spaced. In that case, we use the dates corresponding to each cashflow.
- 4. DB It is used for calculating depreciation as per WDV method.

## Date & Time Functions

- 1. Eomonth It is used to calculate the *month end date* corresponding to a reference date, which could be few months ahead or before.
- 2. Edate This function returns the *same day*, few months ahead or before a reference date.
- 3. Networkdays It calculates the number of working days in between two dates, excluding weekends and holidays on weekday, if specified
- 4. Workday This function is similar to Networkdays. It returns the working day before or after specified number of workdays with respect to a start date, excluding weekends and holidays on weekday, if specified

## Math & Trig Functions

- 1. Mod It returns the remainder after dividing a number by a divisor
- 2. Quotient It is opposite of Mod. It returns the integral part of the answer when a number is divided by a divisor

## **Text Functions**

- 1. Concatenate It combines two or more text strings. Either concatenate function may be used or '&' symbol can be used for this purpose.
- 2. Exact It is used for comparing two text strings and ascertaining whether they are alike. Exact is case sensitive.

## Lookup & Reference Functions

- 1. Vlookup It is the most commonly used lookup function. It searches for a value in the left most column of a table array and once found, then returns a corresponding value. Range lookup for Vlookup may be specified as true when a lookup is to be performed in a range of values (eg. 0-100, 100-200 etc).
- 2. Hlookup It is almost the same as Vlookup. Only difference it performs a horizontal lookup (i.e. row wise lookup).
- 3. Index It returns the value or reference at the intersection of a specified row and column, from an array.

- 4. Match It is somewhat similar to Vlookup. It returns the position or ranking of the lookup value inside the array.
- 5. Indirect This function returns the reference specified by a text.

## **Logical Functions**

- 1. If It contains a logical test. If the test is satisfied then one action is taken else another action is taken.
- And & Or They complement the If function. The can combine multiple logicals to form a consolidated logical test of the If function. Use And function if all logicals are required to be satisfied. Use Or function if any one logical is required to be satisfied.
- 3. Not It negates the logical evaluation of a statement. It converts true into false and false into true.
- 4. If error You need to specify two values, an original value and a value if error. If the original value returns an error, the value if error is executed else the original value itself is executed.

## **Statistical Functions**

- 1. Counta It counts all non-blank cells
- 2. Countblank It is opposite of Counta. It counts all blank cells.
- 3. Large and Small They return the largest and the smallest k<sup>th</sup> number in a list of numbers.

## 2.11 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQ) for Practice

- 1. The suitable function to find Net Present Value when cash flows are not equally spaced is:
  - (a) NPV
  - (b) XNPV
  - (c) YNPV
  - (d) ZNPV
- 2. At IRR, the NPV is:
  - (a) 0
  - (b) Positive
  - (c) Negative
  - (d) Indeterminate
- 3. DB function calculates depreciation as per:
  - (a) SLM Method
  - (b) WDV Method
  - (c) Either SLM or WDV, as per user's specification
  - (d) Both SLM as well as WDV



- 4. Rajiv wants to find out the last day of the month corresponding to 03<sup>rd</sup> November, 2016. Which excel function should he use?
  - (a) Edate
  - (b) Emonth
  - (c) Eodate
  - (d) Eomonth
- 5. Radha wants to find out the number of working days between 05/11/2015 and 06/07/2016. Which function she should use?
  - (a) Workday
  - (b) Edate
  - (c) Networkdays
  - (d) Eomonth
- 6. Mod function returns the following:
  - (a) Dividend
  - (b) Divisor
  - (c) Quotient
  - (d) Remainder
- 7. Sunil wants to join multiple text strings. He faintly remembers that some special symbol can be used for this purpose but he is not sure which symbol. He has approached you to seek guidance. Which symbol will you advise?
  - (a) &
  - (b) \$
  - (C) @
  - (d) !
- 8. Exact function
  - (a) Is always case sensitive
  - (b) Is never case sensitive
  - (c) Can be sometimes case sensitive, depending upon user specification
  - (d) Can be sometimes case sensitive, depending upon nature of data
- 9. Vlookup works in the direction:
  - (a) Top to bottom

USEFUL FUNCTIONS FOR AUDITING

- (b) Bottom to top
- (c) Left to right
- (d) Right to left
- 10. H in Hlookup stands for:
  - (a) Heavy
  - (b) Horizontal
  - (c) Hierarchical
  - (d) Historical
- 11. Which functions may be combined to mimic Vlookup?
  - (a) Index Match
  - (b) Indirect Match
  - (c) Index Indirect
  - (d) Index Not
- 12. Which of the following functions return relative position of a value in an array?
  - (a) Index
  - (b) Match
  - (c) Indirect
  - (d) Iferror
- 13. Which of the following functions returns the reference specified by a text?
  - (a) Index
  - (b) Match
  - (c) Indirect
  - (d) Iferror
- 14. Which of the following functions has two sets of arguments/ways of writing function?
  - (a) Index
  - (b) Match
  - (c) Indirect
  - (d) Iferror
- 15. If you wish to combine multiple conditions such that all of them should get satisfied, use:
  - (a) And function
  - (b) Or function



- (c) Both the functions
- (d) Either of the two functions
- 16. If you wish to combine multiple conditions such that any one of them should get satisfied, use:
  - (a) And function
  - (b) Or function
  - (c) Both the functions
  - (d) Either of the two functions
- 17. Counta function counts:
  - (a) Numbers
  - (b) Texts
  - (c) Errors
  - (d) All of the above

## Solutions

- 1. (b)
- 2. (a)
- 3. (b)
- 4. (d)
- 5. (c)
- 6. (d)
- 7. (a)
- 8. (a)
- 9. (c)
- 10. (b)
- 11. **(**a**)**
- 12. (b)
- 13. (c)
- 14. (a)
- 15. (a)
- 16. (b)
- 17. (d)

CHAPTER



# FORMULA AUDITING

## LEARNING OBJECTIVES

- Be aware about the concept of Formula Auditing.
- Learn the various features available in the Formula Auditing Group
- Study the relevant options of Go To Special Window for Formula Auditing
- Learn some handy tips for better Formula Auditing

# 3.1 Introduction

An organization compiles financial accounts throughout the year. After the accounts are finalized from the auditee's end, they are sent for audit. Typically, this happens in the month of April or May, in India. The objective is to express an opinion whether the accounts reflect a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the business.

Similarly, once a formula based template is developed in excel, we may wonder whether we have constructed the various structures properly. To satisfy ourselves, we may perform what may be termed as 'Formula Audit'. This helps us in framing an opinion about robustness and integrity of the formulas.

Formula Audit may also be performed for an already built and working structure. This may be done either to have a better understanding of the structures or to ascertain whether any formulas warrant updates or maintenance.

As a part of our financial audits, we develop various formula based structures in excel. If we perform Formula Audit, then we will have more confidence in our working. If there are any anomalies in the formula construction, we can become aware of such anomalies in advance, before raising audit observations or at least before releasing the audit report. If the logic behind some formulas has undergone a change, then we can update such formulas. Thus, Formula Audit is of immense importance to Chartered Accountants. An excel error once cost 24 million USD to a firm called TransAlta, thus highlighting the need for formula auditing.

# 3.2 Formula Auditing Group

In Excel, we have a dedicated toolset available for the purpose of Formula Audit. It is available in Formulas Tab.



Formulas	Data	Review	View		
	Lookup & Reference *	Math & Trig ♥	More Functions •	Name Manager Name Defined Names	Watch Gale

## Fig. 3.2.1: Formula Auditing Group

In Fig. 3.2.1, the formula auditing group has been highlighted using oval shape. It contains various features like Trace precedents / dependents, Error Checking, Evaluate Formula etc. Let us now proceed to learn these features in details.

# 3.3 Studying interrelationships between cells

When we try to audit formulas, sometimes we would like to dig the precedents or the dependents for few cells. This helps us in understanding the interrelationship between the cells better. For this purpose, we can use Trace Precedents and Trace Dependents features from the Formula Auditing Group.

## 3.3.1 Trace Precedents

A formula generally involves other cell references. Sometimes, we may like to mark them clearly on the worksheet. For this, we can use Trace Precedents feature available in the Formula Auditing Group.

	M1	9 • (*		-									B18,B19,\$G\$1: G\$1:G18,"S")))	
1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	H	Ι	J	K	L	М	N
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symbol/Scrip	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	TT	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS	FIFO Real	iLots recd	/ Wt Avg COS	Wt Avg Re
2	502015	502015	ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10		25					1	
3	CERA	CERA	CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	P	20	3292.6			26, 65		
4	532284	532284	TCFCFIN	1	100	03-May-11	P	100	4194					
5	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	1	0	26-Aug-11	P	5	1767.5			1	9	
6	RELIAN	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11	P	2	1510.14			7	8	
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN	1	0	26-Aug-11	P	1	1940.09			8	0	
8	TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	1	3	26-Aug-11	P	10	1453.6			25, 81		
9	TATAST	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	1	4	26-Aug-11	P	4	1764.08					
10	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	2	5	23-Nov-11	P	10	2568.4			1		
11	HDFC	HDFC	HDFC	1	3	23-Nov-11	P	4	2490.72			6		
12	LT	LT	LT	1	2	23-Nov-11	P	3	4000.17			7:		
13		MARUTI	MARUTI	1	1	23-Nov-11	P	2	1923.98			2	1	
14	ONGC	ONGC	ONGC	1	4	23-Nov-11	P	10	2449.8			22, 76		
15	BAJAJE	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	1	8	31-Jan-12	P	10	1729.4			6	4	
16	JYOTH'	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	1	0	31-Jan-12	P	10	1665.9			20, 72		
17	SESAG	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	1	5	31-Jan-12	2 P	10	2077.2			2	3	
18		TATACHEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	P	3				2		-
19	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	2 S	10	3046.79	3051.7	-4.91	4, 5	2890.6	156.19
20	JYOTH	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	2 S	5	1009.39	832.95	176.44		8 832.95	176.44
21	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	NA		24-Feb-12	2 S	1	1273	961.99	311.01	1	0 961.99	311.01

## *Fig. 3.3.1: Situation requiring Trace Precedents*

Consider the above diagram as shown in Fig 3.3.1. The cell pointer is resting on cell M19. One may notice the long formula which has already been developed in M19 (look at the formula bar). To understand this formula, we may like to mark the precedent cells.

On pressing F2, the precedent cells do get marked, but then we cannot see the result of the cell as shown in Fig 3.3.2.



0

L		М	N	0	Р	Q	R	S	Т
Lots re	ecd/g	Wt Avg COS	Wt Avg Re	alised gain/loss					
00.05									
26, 65									
	19								
	78								
	80								
25, 81									
	19								
	67								
	73								
	21								
22, 76									
	64								
20, 72									
	23								
	24								
4, 5				S(\$I\$1:I18,\$B\$1:I					
				)*H19/(SUMIFS(		6B\$1:B18,E	319,\$G\$1:G	18,"P")-SUM	IFS(
	10 11	\$H\$1:H18,\$B	\$1:B18,B1	9,\$G\$1:G18, <b>"S")</b>	))				
	14	1038.6	109.59						
	15	336.3	17.15						

Fig. 3.3.2: On pressing F2

So, to eat the cake and have it too, we may use the Trace Precedents feature.

Aicrosoft Excel	-		-	-		-	
Trace Prec	arrows + @	Erro	r Checking uate Formu	• C	atch ndow	culation	alcu
51: Trace Preced	S	ells aff	rrows that ect the valu y selected o	ie of the		1:H18,5	\$B\$:
25, 81 19 67 73 21 22, 76 64 20, 72	for more h	elp.					
23 24 1.91 4, 5		0.6	156.19				

Fig. 3.3.3: Trace Precedents



In the above diagram as shown in Fig 3.3.3, the Trace Precedents feature is highlighted by oval shape. Make sure that your cell pointer is resting on the cell M19 (i.e. the cell for which we wish to study formulas) and then click on Trace Precedents.

	M1	9 • (											18,B19,\$G\$1:0 \$1:G18,"S")))	518,"S"))*
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	L	М	N
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symbol/Scrip	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	N	Qty	Annount	FIFO COS	FIFO Real	iLots recd/	We Avg COS	Wt Avg Rea
2	502015	502015	ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	P	25	1256				-	
3	CERA	CERA	CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6			26, 65		
4	532284	532284	TRECFIN	1	100	03-May-11	Ρ	100	4194					
5	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	5	XZBZ.5	$\backslash$		19		
6	RELIAN	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11	Ρ	2	1510,14			78		
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN	$\rightarrow$	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	1	1940.09	$\langle \rangle$		80		
8	TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	1	3	26-Aug-11	Ρ	10	1453.6	///		25, 81		
9	TATAS	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	1	4	26-Aug-11	Ρ	4	1764.08		$\langle$			
10	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	2	5	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2568.4		$\langle \rangle$	19		
11	HDFC	HDFC	HDFC	1	3	23-Nov-11		4	2490.72		//	67		
12	LT	LT	LT	1	2	23-Nov-11		3	4000.17			73		
13		MARUTI	MARUTI	1	1	23-Nov-11	Ρ	2	1929-98			21		
14	ONGC	ONGC	ONGC	1	4	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2449.8		Ň	<b>X</b> 76		
15		BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	1	8	31-Jan-12	P	10	1729.4			64		
16		JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	1	0	31-Jan-12	P	10	1665.9			20,		
17		SESAGOA	SESAGOA	1	5	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	2077.2					
18		TATACHEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	Ρ	3	1008.9			-24		
19		BHEL	BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12		• 10	3046.79			4, 5	2890.6	156.19
20		JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95	176.44		832.95	176.44
21	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	NA		24-Feb-12	S	1	1273	961.99	311.01	10	961.99	311.01

Fig. 3.3.4: Arrows marking the precedent cells

As we can observe in the above diagram, the precedent cells for the cell M19 are marked using arrows. Concurrently, we can read the formula as appearing in the formula bar and also read the result of the formula as appearing in cell M19. Thus, all the necessary inputs for the purpose of studying the formula are visible in front of our eyes.

Now, it is also possible that some of the precedent cells themselves are formulas referring to some other cells. Thus, there could be many more cells which may indirectly affect our target cell. Sometimes, we may wish to mark all such direct or indirect precedents.

In that case, keep clicking the Trace Precedents button till you don't hear a *beep* sound, indicating that further precedents don't exist.



	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	L	М	N
1	Conky	NSE/OCE Symbol/Serip	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date		أيبته	Acount	EIEO COS F	IFO Real	Lots recd	WP Avg COS	Wt Avg Re
2	502015		ASSISTON	1	25	19-Oct-10							++/ ·	
3	CERA	CERA	CER/R >>>		7	07-Mar-11	P	-	in second			Min 65		
4	532284	• <u>532284</u>			100	03-May-11		400	11111				-	
5	BHEL	BHEL	DHEL			26-Aug-11		•-6	211616	1111				
6		RELIANCE	RELIANCE	Z		26-Aug-11		- 7	16100	11111				
7		SBIN	SDIN	7		26-Aug-41			1940.09					
8		TATA <del>MOTORS</del>	TATAMOTOR	1	1	28-409-11		-10	1453.0		500 B			
9	TATAS	TATA <del>STEEL</del>	TATASTEEL	1	4	20-Aug 11			1764.08		70 M			
10		BHEL	BHEL	- 2		23-Nov 11		<u></u>	2560.4	$\sim $	that is a second se	1111	2	
11	HDFC	HDFO	HDFC	1	3	23-Nov-11		24	2490-72		i an the second s	Sec. 19	2	
12	LT	LT •	LT	1	2	23-Nov-11	F	• 3	4000 17	$\sim$	SUU	son to	<b>R</b>	
13		MAR <del>UTI</del>	MARUTI	1	1	23-Nov-11	F	• 2	1923-90	$\sim$	$\rightarrow$	in the second		
14	ONGC		ONGC	1	4	23-Nov-11	<b>F</b>	<ul> <li>10</li> </ul>	2449.8	$\sim$		111111	<u> </u>	
15		BAJANELEC	BAJAJELEC	1	8	31-Jan-12	<u> </u>	<ul> <li>10</li> </ul>	1729.4		$\sim$	1116		
16		JYOT <del>HYLAD</del>	JYOTHYLAD	1	0	31-Jan-12	₽	<ul> <li>10</li> </ul>	1665.9		$\sim$	20 10	<u> </u>	
17		SESAGOA	SESAGOA	1		31-Jan-12	₽	<ul> <li>10</li> </ul>	2077.2					
18		TATACHEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	₽	• 3	1008.9			- 2		
19	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	6	<ul> <li>10</li> </ul>	3046.79	3051.7	-4.91	4, 5	2890.6	
20		JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95	176.44	. 8	832.95	
21	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	NA		24-Feb-12	S	1	1273	961.99	311.01	10	961.99	311.01

Fig. 3.3.5: All precedent cells marked

In the above diagram as shown in Fig 3.3.5, we can see all the precedent cells marked, either the direct or indirect precedents.

After examining the precedents, if you wish to clear the arrow, use the Remove Arrows feature.

le l	Home Insert Page L	ayout Forn	nulas	Data	Review	View							
r	<b>5</b> 🔞 🔞				θ		2	ar a	Define Name	*	∰¤ Trace Precedents	s 🌆 Sho	w Formulas
A		•			U				Use in Formul	a -	Trace Dependen	🔨 🖒 Erro	r Checking
	utoSum Recently Financial I	Logical Text	Date &	Lookup &	Math	More		lame 🚌	Create from Se	election	Remove Arrows	- Eval	uate Formu
tion		Function Library		Reference *	ct ing + i	unctions	* Ma	mager	ined Names	cic cuoint	sta remove shows	ormula Au	
												ormula Au	alting
M1	.9 🔻 (ື	<i>f</i> <sub>x</sub> =IF(G19	="P","	,(SUMIFS)	\$I\$1:I18,	\$B\$1:B18	3,B19,	\$G\$1:G18	,"P")-SUMIF	S(\$M\$1:	Remove All Arrows		н
Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	Remove the arrow	s drawn b	y Trace
Conky	NSE/CSE Symbol/Serip	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balar	nc Date	<b>S</b>	en l	A count	LEIEO COST	FIFO Rea	Precedents or Tra	e Depende	ents. ea
502015		ASSISTON		1 2	5 19-0	t-10 P		8. 3			Press F1 for mo	re heln	
CERA	CERA	CERA		1	7 07-Ma	<del>π-11 P</del>	-	1 220 1			Press Trior Inc	ne neip.	
532284	<ul> <li>532284</li> </ul>		$\geq$		0 03-102	<u>v-14 P</u>	400	\$11 M	1000				
BHEL	BHEL	BHEL			0 26-AU	g-112	•	2000	1111				
RELIAN	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	$\gg$		1-26-AU	g-41P		1640	1111				
SBIN	SBIN	SBIN			0-26-AL	9-41P-		1940.68					
TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR			1-20-AU	y ATP	<b>₹10</b>	-1453.0	111114	900 H			
TATAS	TATA <del>STEEL</del>	TATASTEEL		1	4 20-Au	AT R		1704.00		111			
BHEL	BHEL	BHEL		2	5 23-NR	MAR		2560.4		1447	Carrier Contract		
HDFC	HDFO	HDFC		1	3 23-No	<del>w-11 🏲</del>	24	2490.72		<del>41112</del>			
LT	LT •	LT		1	2 23-No	<del>≫-11 ₽</del>	• 3	4000.17	$\sim$	M	2219970		
MARUT	MAR <del>uti</del>	MARUTI		1	1 23-No	<del>w-11 P</del>	• 2	1923-90		$\rightarrow$	South He		
ONGC	ONG	ONGC		1	4 23-No	<del>≫-11 ₽</del>	<ul> <li>10</li> </ul>	2449.8		$\geq$	SIM IN		
	BAJANELEC	BAJAJELEC		1	8 31-Ja	<del>n-12 ₽</del>	•10	1729.4		$\geq$	Same -		
	JYOT <del>HYLAD</del>	JYOTHYLAD		1	0 31-Ja	<del>n-12 ₽</del>	<ul> <li>10</li> </ul>	1665.9		$\sim$	20 MAR		
	SESAGOA	SESAGOA		1		n-12 ₽	•10	2077.2	-				
TATAC	TATACHEM	TATACHEM		1	2 31-Ja	n-12 ₽	• 3	1008.9					
	BHEL	BHEL	NA		24-Fe	b-12 €	•10	3046.79			1 4, 5	2890.6	156.19
	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB				b-12 S	5	1009.39		176.4		832.95	176.44
MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	NA		24-Fe	b-12 S	1	1273	961.99	311.0	1 10	961.99	311.01

Fig. 3.3.6: Remove Arrows

We can see the Remove Arrows feature highlighted with the help of oval shape. On clicking it, the arrows will go away and we will return back to the view as it was before utilizing Trace Precedents feature.



	M1	9 • (*											B18,B19,\$G\$1: G\$1:G18,"S")))	
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	L	М	N
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symbol/Scrip	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COSI	FIFO Real	iLots reco	/ Wt Avg COS	Wt Avg Rea
2	502015	502015	ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25	1256					
3	CERA	CERA	CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6			26, 65		
4	532284	532284	TCFCFIN	1	100	03-May-11	Ρ	100	4194					
5	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	5	1767.5			1	9	
6	RELIAN	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11	Ρ	2	1510.14			7	8	
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	1	1940.09			8	0	
8	TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	1	3	26-Aug-11	Ρ	10	1453.6			25, 81		
9	TATAS	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	1	4	26-Aug-11	Ρ	4	1764.08					
10	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	2	5	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2568.4			1	9	
11	HDFC	HDFC	HDFC	1	3	23-Nov-11	Ρ	4	2490.72			6	7	
12	LT	LT	LT	1	2	23-Nov-11	Ρ	3	4000.17			7	3	
13	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	1	1	23-Nov-11	Ρ	2	1923.98			2	1	
14	ONGC	ONGC	ONGC	1	4	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2449.8			22, 76		
15	BAJAJE	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	1	8	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1729.4			6	4	
16	JYOTH'	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	1	0	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1665.9			20, 72		
17	SESAG	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	1	5	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	2077.2			2	3	
18	TATAC	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	Ρ	3	1008.9			2	4	
19	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S	10	3046.79	3051.7	-4.91	4, 5	2890.6	156.19
20	JYOTH	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95	176.44		8 832.95	176.44
21	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	NA		24-Feb-12	S	1	1273	961.99	311.01	1	0 961.99	311.01

Fig. 3.3.7: On clicking Remove Arrows

## 3.3.2 Trace Dependents

Sometimes, we wish to know dependents on a cell i.e. the cells which may get affected when we modify the value of a cell. This is especially essential when we think of deleting a cell. If a cell is deleted without bothering about tracing its dependents, the dependents cells will lose their input cell and hence will carry *#REF!* Error.

						Fo	ormula Audi	ting - Mic	rosoft Excel
: Form	ulas	Data R	eview Vie	w					
			Math Mo Trig - Functi			∫x <sup>™</sup> Name lanager ₩ 0	Define Name Use in Formu Create from S ned Names	ila -	Trace Dependents Error Checking - Trace Dependents Error Checking - Trace Dependents Error Checking - To mula Auditing
Р									Trace Dependents
С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	\$10 Show arrows that indicate what cells are affected by the value of
o Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS	FIFO Rea	cells are affected by the value of the currently selected cell.
STONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25	1256			
A	1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6			2 20
CFIN	1	100	03-May-11	Ρ	100	4194			3 30
L	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	5	1767.5			4 40
IANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11	Ρ	2	1510.14			5 50
1	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	1	1940.09			
AMOTOR		3	26-Aug-11		10				Press F1 for more help.
ASTEEL	1	4	26-Aug-11		4	1764.08			•
L	2	5	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2568.4			19
С	1	3	23-Nov-11	Ρ	4	2490.72			67
	1	2	23-Nov-11	Ρ	3	4000.17			73
ITUS	1	1	23-Nov-11	Ρ	2	1923.98			21

Fig. 3.3.8: Trace Dependents

In the above Fig 3.3.8, the Trace Dependents feature is highlighted by oval shape. Make sure that your cell



С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	L	М	N
Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS	FIFO Real	Lots recd/	Wt Avg COS	Wt Avg Real
ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25	1256					
CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6			26, 65		
TCFCFIN	1	100			100	4194					
BHEL	<b>◄</b> 1	0	26-Aug 11	6	6	1767 5			19	>	*
RELIANCE	-		26 Aug-1	A.	2	1510.14			78	-	
SBIN	1	0	26 Aug-	P P	1	1940 09				-	
TATAMOTOR	1	13	26-80g		10	1463-6			25, 81	-	
TATASTEEL	1		26-440	Ρ	4	1764 08				-	
BHEL	1 2	///%	1113 4 10	Ρ	10	2568.4				-	
HDFC	1	//////	12734330	Ρ	4	2496 72			67	-	
LT	1	////14	23.00 1	Ρ	3	4000 17		$\left( \right) \right)$	73	•	
MARUTI	1/2	///////		Ρ	12	1923 98		111	21	•	
ONGC	-/*	//////		Ρ		2449 8		UVV.	82.76	-	
BAJAJELEC	-//	///////////////////////////////////////		Ρ	1	1729.4		/////	64		
JYOTHYLAB	-/N	////////		Ρ	1	1665 9		/////	20,72		
SESAGOA	-//	///////////////////////////////////////	12		10	2077 2		UIII.	23		
TATACHEM	1/1	///////////////////////////////////////	12		3	1903 9		//////	124		
BHEL	NA///	///////////////////////////////////////	-12		10	3846 79	1362A X	1////¥81	4.5/	2890.6	
JYOTHYLAB	NA///		-12		5	1018/8/86	1111835/55	11/126.44	///8		
MARUTI	N7¥///		p-12		1		661/88	111/34×16×	///10	961.99	
ONGC	N7X///	///////////////////////////////////////	b-12		5		12224 9	1///204/80	////X	1224.9	
SESAGOA	NA///	///////////////////////////////////////	b-12		5		1038 6	111148828	////14	1038.6	
TATACHEM	N#X///		b-12		1		336 3	M////W	/////%	336.3	
TATAMOTOR			2 eb-12		5	- Sin	726 3	1111595.77	11/1/16	726.8	
CERA	N7X////		lar-12		10	2 33 3	7646 3	643 85	111116	1646.3	643.85
BHEL	1///	0	ay-12		6	13			(11117	$\sim$	
HINDALCO	1///1	////////	ay-12		10	11			///////	$\sim$	
IRB	////	12	lay-12		20	2150000			/////69	$\sim$	
PNB	•////N	1111111111111	Mav-12	Ρ	3	223			(//////////////////////////////////////		

pointer is resting on the target cell (i.e. the cell for which we wish to trace dependents) and then click on Trace Dependents. It may be noted that the target cell itself may or may not contain any formulas.

Fig. 3.3.9: On clicking Trace Dependents

Above Fig as shown in Fig 3.3.9, the dependent cells marked by arrows, on clicking the Trace Dependents. Similar to Trace Precedents, we can have multi-level tracing of dependents.

С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	L	М	N
Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS	FIFO Reali	Lots recd/g	Wt Avg COS	Wt Avg Reali
ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25	1256					
CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6			26, 65		
TCFCFIN	1	100	03-May-11		100	4194					
BHEL	< 1	0	26-Aug 11		6	1767 5			19	> <del>•</del>	<b>•</b>
RELIANCE	-	1	26 Aug-1	A.	2	1510.14			78	- H	*
SBIN	1	0	26 Aug-	P P	1	1940 09			80	-	+
TATAMOTOR	1	3	26 Aug		10	1463.6			25, 81	-	<b>→</b>
TATASTEEL	1	X	26-440	Ρ	4	1764-08				-	<b>→</b>
BHEL	1	///%	23.10	Ρ	10	2568 4			19	-	+
HDFC	-1	/////	22-10	Ρ	4	2490 72	() () () () () () () () () () () () () (		67		<b>→</b>
LT	1	////14	2/2-1.10 1	Ρ	3	4000 17			73		<b>→</b>
MARUTI	1	///////////////////////////////////////		Ρ	2	1923 98		$\langle \rangle \rangle$	21	<b>1</b>	<b>→</b>
ONGC	-/*	//////	(Applied)	Ρ		2449 8	////////	$\langle \rangle \rangle \langle \rangle$	82,76	<b>1</b>	<b>→</b>
BAJAJELEC	-//	////////		Ρ	1	1729.4		/////	64	<b>1</b>	<b>→</b>
JYOTHYLAB	*/N	///////	12	Ρ	1	1665 9		1111	20,72	<b>1</b>	<b>→</b>
SESAGOA	*//y	///////////////////////////////////////	12		10	2377.2		<i>WIII / .</i>	23	<b>1</b>	<b>→</b>
TATACHEM	-//2	///////////////////////////////////////	12		3	1808 9		//////	//24		<b>→</b>
BHEL	NA///	///////////////////////////////////////	-12		10	3846 79	1302AX	1////201	4.5	2890.6	➡ 156.19
JYOTHYLAB			-12		5	10185 69	832,99	///////////////////////////////////////	1//8		➡ 176.44
MARUTI	N7///		p-12		1	374713	967,99	111/34/202	///10		→ 311.01
ONGC	NAX///	///////////////////////////////////////	b-12		5	339///	1224 9	11//274/81	$\left  \right  \left  A_{1} \right $		➡ 214.81
SESAGOA	N////	///////////////////////////////////////	b-12	s	5		1038 6	////483/23	//// 44	1038.6	► 109.59
TATACHEM	N\$X////		b-12	S	1		336 3	K/////	//// 75	<b>336.3</b>	
TATAMOTOR	N/X////		23 eb-12	s	- 5		726 8	<u>\\\\\$95\</u> YY	1///16	726.8	➡ 595.71
CERA	N\$X////		ar-12	s	10	2 98 38	7646 3	111164385	11/16	<b>∖</b> <u>¥ 1646.3</u>	► 643.85
BHEL	1//3	6	ay-12	Ρ	6	13			//////		-
HINDALCO	1///	/////////	ay-12		10	11			//////		-
IRB	1////	12	lay-12	Ρ	20	21			1111/69		*
PNB	•/////	///////	Mav-12	Ρ	3	223			////////		•

## Fig. 3.3.9: On clicking Trace Dependents

You can see that all the levels of dependents, direct as well as indirect, are marked when Trace Dependents button is clicked repeatedly. This keeps happening till no more dependents are traceable, which is indicated by a *beep* sound.

Similar to Trace Precedents, later we can clear the arrows using Remove Arrows feature which has already been discussed above.

## 3.4 Go To Special for Formula Auditing

Sometimes, Trace Precedents and Dependents generate lot of arrows. This becomes extremely confusing and we may wonder whether there is an alternate way of marking the precedents and dependents. Fortunately, we do have an alternate way of doing this. It is achieved using Go To Special feature.

Go To Special is located in the Home Tab  $\rightarrow$  Editing Group  $\rightarrow$  Find & Select, as shown in Fig 3.4.1.

Fi	ile H	lome I	nsert Page L	ayout Form	nulas	Data R	eview	View							∴ <b>(</b> ] ⊂	- 7	23	1
	٦ Å 1	Arial	~ 10	т А́ А́	= =	₩		Genera	al I	•		tional Forma It as Table ≁		¤Insert ≠ ¥Delete ≠	Σ·A	Ĥ		Aa
Pas *		BI	<u>u</u> . 🖽 .	<u> </u>		目律律	·2• *	\$ -	%	00. 0 00. ♦ 00.			-	🖞 Format 👻				
Clipt	board 🗔		Font	G.	Al	ignment	Fai		Numb	er 🖓		Styles		Cells	Editin	孡	<u>F</u> ind	
	A1		<b>-</b> (0	<i>f</i> <sub>∗</sub> Conky												ab 4ac	<u>R</u> eplace	:
	A		В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	I	J	K	L	М	N	⇒	<u>G</u> o To	
1	Conky	NSE/BSE	Symbol/Scrip	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS	FIFO Real	Lots recd	/çWt Avg f	CO IVE Avg F		Go To <u>S</u>	pecial
2	502015		502015	ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oc	t-10 P	25	1256								
3	CERA	CERA		CERA	1	7	07-Ma	r-11 P	20	3292.6			26, 65				Form <u>u</u> la	as
4	532284		532284	TCFCFIN	1	100	03-May	/-11 P	100	4194							Co <u>m</u> me	nts
5	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	1	0	26-Au	g-11 P	5	1767.5			1	9			Conditi	onal Forn

Fig. 3.4.1: Go To Special

On Clicking Go To Special, it opens a window with lots of options, like shown in Fig 3.4.2.

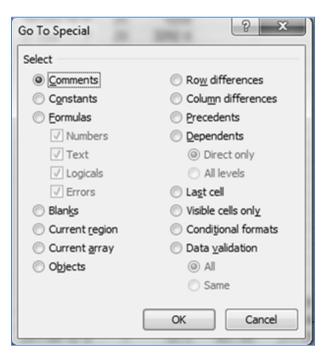
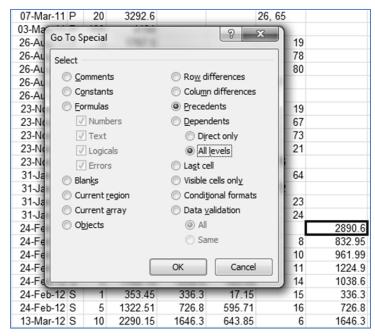


Fig. 3.4.2: Go To Special Window

## 3.4.1 Trace Precedents – using Go To Special

Keep the cell pointer on the target cell and then open the Go To Special Window. Select the option of Precedents. We also get to choose whether we want to highlight Direct only or All levels. In this example, we will select all levels.



## Fig. 3.4.3: Precedents – All levels

On clicking OK, all the Precedents are highlighted, as shown in Fig 3.4.4.

	A	В		С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	L	М
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symb	ool/Scrip	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS	FIFO Real	Lots recd/	Wt Avg COS
2	502015		502015	ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25	1256				
3	CERA	CERA		CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6			26, 65	
4	532284		532284	TCFCFIN	1	100	03-May-11	Ρ	100	4194				
5	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	5	1767.5			19	
6	RELIAN	RELIANCE		RELIANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11	Ρ	2	1510.14			78	
7	SBIN	SBIN		SBIN	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	1	1940.09			80	
8	TATAM	TATAMOTORS		TATAMOTOR	1	3	26-Aug-11	Ρ	10	1453.6			25, 81	
9	TATAS	TATASTEEL		TATASTEEL	1	4	26-Aug-11	Ρ	4	1764.08				
10	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	2	5	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2568.4			19	
11	HDFC	HDFC		HDFC	1	3	23-Nov-11	Ρ	4	2490.72			67	
12	LT	LT		LT	1	2	23-Nov-11	Ρ	3	4000.17			73	
13	MARUT	MARUTI		MARUTI	1	1	23-Nov-11	Ρ	2	1923.98			21	
14	ONGC	ONGC		ONGC	1	4	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2449.8			22, 76	
15	BAJAJE	BAJAJELEC		BAJAJELEC	1	8	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1729.4			64	
16	JYOTH	JYOTHYLAB		JYOTHYLAB	1	0	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1665.9			20, 72	
17	SESAG	SESAGOA		SESAGOA	1	5	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	2077.2			23	
18	TATAC	TATACHEM		TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12		3	1008.9			24	
19	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S	10	3046.79	3051.7	-4.91	4, 5	2890.6
20	JYOTH'	JYOTHYLAB		JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	s	5	1009.39	832.95	176.44	8	832.95

Fig. 3.4.4: Precedents – All levels are highlighted.

This is only a temporary selection and it will disappear once the active cell is moved. If you wish to retain the highlighting permanently, you may assign a fill color at this stage.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	L	М
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symbol/Sc	ip Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS	FIFO Real	Lots reco	d/cWt Avg COS
2	502015	5020	15 ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25	1256				
3	CERA	CERA	CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6			26, 65	
4	532284	5322	<b>34 TCFCFIN</b>	1	100	03-May-11	Ρ	100	4194				
-5	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	5	1767.5			1	9
6	RELIAN	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11	Ρ	2	1510.14			7	8
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	1	1940.09			8	0
8	TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	t 1	3	26-Aug-11	Ρ	10	1453.6			25, 81	
9	TATAS	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	1	4	26-Aug-11	Ρ	4	1764.08				
10	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	2	5	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2568.4			1	9
11	HDFC	HDFC	HDFC	1	3	23-Nov-11	Ρ	4	2490.72			6	57
12	LT	LT	LT	1	2	23-Nov-11	Ρ	3	4000.17			7	'3
13	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	1	1	23-Nov-11	Ρ	2	1923.98			2	21
14	ONGC	ONGC	ONGC	1	4	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2449.8			22, 76	
15	BAJAJE	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	1	8	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1729.4			6	4
16	JYOTH	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	1	0	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1665.9			20, 72	
17	SESAG	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	1	5	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	2077.2			2	3
18	TATACI	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	Ρ	3	1008.9			2	24
19	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S	10	3046.79	3051.7	-4.91	4, 5	2890.6
20	JYOTH	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95	176.44		8 832.95
24			1 1 A D 1 1 T 1			A	-		1070				

*Fig. 3.4.5: Precedents – All levels are highlighted using a fill color.* 

You can see, once a fill color is given, it stays permanently on the cells and doesn't disappear even if the cell pointer is moved elsewhere.

## 3.4.2 Trace Dependents – using Go To Special

Similarly we can highlight the dependents using Go To Special. Keep the cell pointer on the target cell and then open the Go To Special Window. Select the option of Dependents. You may select Direct only or All levels, as desired.



		-							
	Α	В	С	D	E		F	G	Η
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symbol/Scrip	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot ba	anc	Date	Π	Qty
2	502015	C. T. C	LOGOTOLIE	2	x	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25
3	CERA	Go To Special			~	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20
4	532284	Select				100	03-May-11	Р	100
5	BHEL		@ D			0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	5
6	RELIAN		○ Row diff		- H	1	26-Aug-11	Ρ	2
7	SBIN	Constants	_	difference	s	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	1
8	TATAM	Eormulas	Preceder	nts		3	26-Aug-11	Ρ	10
9	TATAS	✓ Numbers	Depende	ents		4	26-Aug-11	Ρ	4
10	BHEL	✓ Text	🔘 D <u>i</u> rec	t only		5	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10
11	HDFC	✓ Logicals	All le	vels		3	23-Nov-11	Ρ	4
12	LT	V Errors	C Last cell			2	23-Nov-11	Ρ	3
13	MARUT	Blanks	Visible ce	lls only		1	23-Nov-11	Ρ	2
14	ONGC	Current region	-	nal format	_	4	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10
15	BAJAJE		_		s	8	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10
16	JYOTH'	<ul> <li>Current <u>a</u>rray</li> </ul>	🔘 Data <u>v</u> ali	idation		0	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10
17	SESAG	Objects	All			5	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10
18	TATACI		🔘 Same	2		2	31-Jan-12	Ρ	3
19	BHEL						24-Feb-12	S	10
20	JYOTH'		OK	Cance	el		24-Feb-12	S	5
21	MARUT						24-Feb-12	S	1
22		ONGC	ONGC	NA			24-Feb-12	-	5
23	SESAG	SESVCOV	SESVCOV	NΛ			24 Eab 12	S	5

Fig. 3.4.6: Dependents – All levels

On clicking OK button, the dependents at all levels will highlighted:

1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	Κ	L	М	Ν
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symbol/Sci	ip Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS F	IFO Real	Lots recd/	Wt Avg COS	Wt Avg Re
2	502015	5020	5 ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25	1256					
3	CERA	CERA	CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6			26,65		
4	532284	5322	4 TCFCFIN	1	100	03-May-11	Ρ	100	4194					
5	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	5	1767.5			19		
6	RELIAN	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11	Ρ	2	1510.14			78		
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN	1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	1	1940.09			80		
8	TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	1	3	26-Aug-11	Ρ	10	1453.6			25, 81		
9	TATAS	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	1	4	26-Aug-11	Ρ	4	1764.08					
10	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	2	5	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2568.4			19		
11	HDFC	HDFC	HDFC	1	3	23-Nov-11	Ρ	4	2490.72			67		
12	LT	LT	LT	1	2	23-Nov-11	Ρ	3	4000.17			73		
13	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	1	1	23-Nov-11	Ρ	2	1923.98			21		
14	ONGC	ONGC	ONGC	1	4	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2449.8			22, 76		
15	BAJAJE	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	1	8	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1729.4			64		
16	JYOTH'	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	1	0	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1665.9			20, 72		
17	SESAG	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	1	5	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	2077.2			23		
18	TATACI	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	Ρ	3	1008.9			24		
19	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S	10	3046.79	3051.7	-4.91	4, 5	2890.6	156.19
20	JYOTH'	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95	176.44	8	832.95	176.44
21	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	NA		24-Feb-12	S	1	1273	961.99	311.01	10	961.99	311.01
22	ONGC	ONGC	ONGC	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1439.71	1224.9	214.81	11	1224.9	214.81
23	SESAG	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1148.19	1038.6	109.59	14	1038.6	109.59
24	TATACI	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	NA		24-Feb-12	S	1	353.45	336.3	17.15	15	336.3	17.15
25	TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1322.51	726.8	595.71	16	726.8	595.71
26	CERA	CERA	CERA	NA		13-Mar-12	S	10	2290.15	1646.3	643.85	6	1646.3	643.85
27	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	3	6	11-May-12	Ρ	6	1335.09					
28	HINDAL	HINDALCO	HINDALCO	1	10	11-May-12	Ρ	10	1147.31					
29	IRB	IRB	IRB	1	12	11-May-12	Ρ	20	2150.64			69		
30	PNB	PNB	PNB	1	2	11-May-12	Р	3	2238.24			77		

Fig. 3.4.7: Dependents – All levels highlighted

Of course, like Precedents we can obtain permanent marking by applying a fill color.



Note: None of the tools in excel can highlight precedents or dependents from other worksheets or workbooks. This remains as a limitation in excel.

## 3.4.3 Highlighting all cells containing formulas – using Go To Special

In addition to highlighting precedents and dependents, Go To Special can also highlight all cells containing formulas.

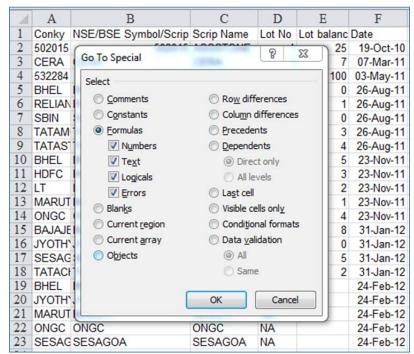


Fig. 3.4.8: Selecting all formulas

Activate the Go To Special Window. Then select Formulas, as shown above. We also get the option of highlighting formulas which yield any or all out of numbers, text, logicals and errors. Presently, we will let all of them be selected. On pressing OK, we get the following result:



	1	-										-			
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	Η	I	J	K	L	M	N	0
1		NSE/BSE Symbol/Scrip		Lot No	Lot balanc						FIFO Reali	Lots recd/	Wt Avg COS	Wt Avg R	ealised gain/loss
2	502015		ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10		25	1256						
3	CERA		CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11		20	3292.6			26, 65			
4	532284		TCFCFIN	1	100	03-May-11		100	4194						
5			BHEL	1	0	26-Aug-11		5	1767.5			19			
6		RELIANCE	RELIANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11		2	1510.14			78			
7		SBIN	SBIN	1	0	26-Aug-11		1	1940.09			80			
8	TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	1	3	26-Aug-11	Ρ	10	1453.6			25, 81			
9		TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	1	4	26-Aug-11		4	1764.08						
10	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	2	5	23-Nov-11	Ρ	10	2568.4			19			
11	HDFC		HDFC	1	3	23-Nov-11		4	2490.72			67			
12		LT	LT	1	2	23-Nov-11	Ρ	3	4000.17			73			
13	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	1	1	23-Nov-11	Ρ	2	1923.98			21			
14	ONGC		ONGC	1	4	23-Nov-11		10	2449.8			22, 76			
15	BAJAJE	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	1	8	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1729.4			64			
16	JYOTH	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	1	0	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	1665.9			20, 72			
17	SESAG	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	1	5	31-Jan-12	Ρ	10	2077.2			23			
18	TATACH	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	Ρ	3	1008.9			24			
19	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S	10	3046.79	3051.7	-4.91	4, 5	2890.6	156.19	1
20	JYOTH	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	- 5	1009.39	832.95	176.44	8	832.95	176.44	1
21	MARUT	MARUTI	MARUTI	NA		24-Feb-12	S	1	1273	961.99	311.01	10	961.99	311.01	
22	ONGC	ONGC	ONGC	NA		24-Feb-12	S	- 5	1439.71	1224.9	214.81	11	1224.9	214.81	
23	SESAG	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	NA		24-Feb-12		- 5	1148.19	1038.6	109.59	14	1038.6	109.59	1
24	TATACH	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	NA		24-Feb-12	S	1	353.45	336.3	17.15	15	336.3	17.15	5
25	TATAM	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTOR	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1322.51	726.8	595.71	16	726.8	595.71	
26	CERA	CERA	CERA	NA		13-Mar-12	S	10	2290.15	1646.3	643.85	6	1646.3	643.85	5
27	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	3	6	11-May-12	Ρ	6	1335.09						
28	HINDAL	HINDALCO	HINDALCO	1	10	11-May-12	Ρ	10	1147.31						
29	IRB	IRB	IRB	1	12	11-May-12	Ρ	20	2150.64			69			
30	PNB	PNB	PNB	1	2	11-May-12	Р	3	2238 24			77			

Fig. 3.4.9: All formulas highlighted

# 3.5 Showing all Formulas

As the cells containing formulas get highlighted in front of us, we may become curious about the formulas contained in these cells. We may like to examine each of them. This may reveal us the nature of each formula and can also help us in identifying inconsistencies or other errors, if any.

The basic method of checking the formulas is to visit each and every cell and press F2. However, this could be highly time consuming and in any case, we cannot have an apples-to-apples comparison.

A better technique would be to use the Show Formulas feature in the Formula Auditing Group as shown in Fig 3.5.1.



						Fo	ormula Audi	ting - Mic	rosoft Excel			
Form	nulas	Data R	eview Viev	w								
Text	Time - R		Math Mor Trig + Functio	-		fx <sup>™</sup> Name anager ₩	Define Name Use in Formu Create from S ned Names	ıla -		endents rrows 👻	Show Formulas Error Checking * Call Evaluate Formula Mula Auditing	Calcul v Optic
Conky											Show Formulas (Ctrl+`)	
C Name	D Lot No	E	_	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	instand of the consulting surface	
STONE	1	Lot balanc 25	19-Oct-10		25	Amount 1256		FIFU Rea	lliLots recd/ç	vvt Avg	Press F1 for more help.	
۹.	1	7	07-Mar-11		20	3292.6			26, 65			
FIN	1	100			100							
-	1	0	26-Aug-11		5	1767.5			19			
ANCE	1	1	26-Aug-11		2				78			
MOTOR	1	0	26-Aug-11		1	1940.09			80			
STEEL	1	3			10	1453.6 1764.08			25, 81			
GILLL	2		23-Nov-11		10	2568.4			19			
2	1	3	23-Nov-11		4	2490.72			67			
-	1	2	23-Nov-11		3	4000.17			73			
UTI	1	1	23-Nov-11		2	1923.98			21			
~	4		02 No. 44 1		40	0440.0			00 70			

## Fig. 3.5.1: Show Formulas

On clicking the Show Formulas button, all the formulas in the entire worksheet open up as shown in Fig 3.5.2.

1	A	В	C	D	E
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symbol/Scrip Code	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balance
2	=IF(B2<>C2,B2&" "&C2,B2)	502015	ASSSTONE	=IF(G2="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B1,B2,\$G\$1:G1,"P")+1,"NA")	25
3	=IF(B3<>C3,B3&" "&C3,B3)	CERA	CERA	=IF(G3="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B2,B3,\$G\$1:G2,"P")+1,"NA")	7
4	=IF(B4<>C4,B4&" "&C4,B4)	532284	TCFCFIN	=IF(G4="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B3,B4,\$G\$1:G3,"P")+1,"NA")	100
5	=IF(B5<>C5,B5&" "&C5,B5)	BHEL	BHEL	=IF(G5="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B4,B5,\$G\$1:G4,"P")+1,"NA")	0
6	=IF(B6<>C6,B6&" "&C6,B6)	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	=IF(G6="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B5,B6,\$G\$1:G5,"P")+1,"NA")	1
7	=IF(B7<>C7,B7&" "&C7,B7)	SBIN	SBIN	=IF(G7="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B6,B7,\$G\$1:G6,"P")+1,"NA")	0
8	=IF(B8<>C8,B8&" "&C8,B8)	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTORS	=IF(G8="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B7,B8,\$G\$1:G7,"P")+1,"NA")	3
9	=IF(B9<>C9,B9&" "&C9,B9)	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	=IF(G9="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B8,B9,\$G\$1:G8,"P")+1,"NA")	4
10	=IF(B10<>C10,B10&" "&C10,B10)	BHEL	BHEL	=IF(G10="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B9,B10,\$G\$1:G9,"P")+1,"NA")	5
11	=IF(B11<>C11,B11&" "&C11,B11)	HDFC	HDFC	=IF(G11="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B10,B11,\$G\$1:G10,"P")+1,"NA")	3
12	=IF(B12<>C12,B12&" "&C12,B12)	LT	LT	=IF(G12="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B11,B12,\$G\$1:G11,"P")+1,"NA")	2
13	=IF(B13<>C13,B13&" "&C13,B13)	MARUTI	MARUTI	=IF(G13="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B12,B13,\$G\$1:G12,"P")+1,"NA")	1
14	=IF(B14<>C14,B14&" "&C14,B14)	ONGC	ONGC	=IF(G14="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B13,B14,\$G\$1:G13,"P")+1,"NA")	4
15	=IF(B15<>C15,B15&" "&C15,B15)	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	=IF(G15="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B14,B15,\$G\$1:G14,"P")+1,"NA")	8
6	=IF(B16<>C16,B16&" "&C16,B16)	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	=IF(G16="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B15,B16,\$G\$1:G15,"P")+1,"NA")	0
7	=IF(B17<>C17,B17&" "&C17,B17)	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	=IF(G17="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B16,B17,\$G\$1:G16,"P")+1,"NA")	5
8	=IF(B18<>C18,B18&" "&C18,B18)	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	=IF(G18="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B17,B18,\$G\$1:G17,"P")+1,"NA")	2
9	=IF(B19<>C19,B19&" "&C19,B19)	BHEL	BHEL	=IF(G19="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B18,B19,\$G\$1:G18,"P")+1,"NA")	
20	=IF(B20<>C20,B20&" "&C20,B20)	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	=IF(G20="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B19,B20,\$G\$1:G19,"P")+1,"NA")	
21	=IF(B21<>C21,B21&" "&C21,B21)	MARUTI	MARUTI	=IF(G21="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B20,B21,\$G\$1:G20,"P")+1,"NA")	
22	=IF(B22<>C22,B22&" "&C22,B22)	ONGC	ONGC	=IF(G22="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B21,B22,\$G\$1:G21,"P")+1,"NA")	
23	=IF(B23<>C23,B23&" "&C23,B23)	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	=IF(G23="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B22,B23,\$G\$1:G22,"P")+1,"NA")	
24	=IF(B24<>C24,B24&" "&C24,B24)	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	=IF(G24="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B23,B24,\$G\$1:G23,"P")+1,"NA")	
25	=IF(B25<>C25,B25&" "&C25,B25)	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTORS	=IF(G25="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B24,B25,\$G\$1:G24,"P")+1,"NA")	
26	=IF(B26<>C26,B26&" "&C26,B26)	CERA	CERA	=IF(G26="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B25,B26,\$G\$1:G25,"P")+1,"NA")	
27	=IF(B27<>C27,B27&" "&C27,B27)	BHEL	BHEL	=IF(G27="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B26,B27,\$G\$1:G26,"P")+1,"NA")	6
28	=IF(B28<>C28,B28&" "&C28,B28)	HINDALCO	HINDALCO	=IF(G28="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B27,B28,\$G\$1:G27,"P")+1,"NA")	10
29	=IF(B29<>C29,B29&" "&C29,B29)	IRB	IRB	=IF(G29="P",COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B28,B29,\$G\$1:G28,"P")+1,"NA")	12
30	=IF(B30<>C30.B30&" "&C30.B30)	PNB	PNB	=IF(G30="P".COUNTIFS(\$B\$1:B29.B30.\$G\$1:G29."P")+1."NA")	2

Fig. 3.5.2: Show Formulas - applied

One can study all the formulas at once. As we rest the cell pointer on a cell, it highlights the immediate precedents automatically, thus making it easier to study a formula. If one observes the formulas closely, he may even spot errors or inconsistencies in the formulas.

To return back to the normal view, click on Show Formulas button once more.

Shortcut for show formulas options is Ctrl ~ . This may come handy.

# 3.6 Error Checking

Using Show Formulas, we can trace errors. However, for this we rely on the keen observation of the user. It is quite possible that we fail to spot some errors. Therefore, Microsoft has developed a dedicated tool for tracking down the errors. This tool is called as 'Error Checking' as shown in Fig 3.6.1.

		_		_	_	Formula A	۱udi	iting -	Microsoft E	Excel		_	_		
Forr	mulas	Data	Review	View											
A		Ŕ	θ		ð	Ĵ Define N ∫x <sup>™</sup> Use in Fo				ce Precedents re Dependents	(	w Formulas r Checking 🔻	~~		151
I Text	Date & Time ▼	Lookup & Reference *	Math & Trig ▼	More Functions	Name Manager	🗃 Create fr	om s	Selecti	on 🧟 Rei	move Arrows	ي Eval	uate Formula	Watch Window		ulation ([] ions ▼
on Libraŋ	/					Defined Nam	nes			Fo	rmula Au	diting			Calo
Conky											Error C	hecking			
С		I	)		E	F	G	Η	Ι	J		for common	errors that		Ν
Scrip Na	Lot No				Lot balanc	Date	Π	Qty	Amount	FIFO COS F	occur	in formulas.			Avg Re
ASSST	1			1	25	19-Oct-10	Ρ	25	1256		Pre Pre	ess F1 for more	help.		
CERA				1	7	07-Mar-11	Ρ	20	3292.6					_	J .
TCFCFI				1	100	03-May-11	Ρ	100	4194						
BHEL				1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	5	1767.5			19			
RELIAN	(			1	1	26-Aug-11	Ρ	2	1510.14			78			
SBIN				1	0	26-Aug-11	Ρ	1	1940.09			80			

Fig. 3.6.1: Error Checking

On clicking Error Checking, MS Excel runs through the formulas in the worksheet and identifies the common errors that may creep in while constructing formula based templates.

	А	В	С	D	
29	IRB	IRB	IRB		1
30	PNB	PNB	PNB		1
31	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	SESAG		2
32	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN		2
33	BANKBARODA	BANKBARODA	BANKB		1
34	BGRENERGY	BGRENERGY	BGRENI		1
Erro	r Checking	(manufacture)	-	8 23	1
	ror in cell D57 =IF(G57="P",COUNTIFS(\$	8\$1:B51,B57,\$	Co	py Formula from <u>A</u> bove	1 1 1
In	consistent Formula			Help on this error	1
	he formula in this cell diffe ormulas in this area of the			Ignore Error	1
				Edit in <u>F</u> ormula Bar	1
					1
	Options			Previous Next	
					2
47	MONSANTO	MONSANTO	MONSA		
	MONSANTO OBEROIRLTY	MONSANTO OBEROIRLTY	MONSA		2 1
					2 1 1
48	OBEROIRLTY	OBEROIRLTY	OBERO		2 1 1
48 49 50	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX	OBERO SINTEX		2 1 1 1
48 49 50 51	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER	OBERO SINTEX STER		2 1 1 1 1 1
48 49 50 51 52	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER TATASTEEL	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER TATASTEEL	OBERO SINTEX STER TATAST		2 1 1 1 1 1 2
48 49 50 51 52 53 54	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER TATASTEEL BHARTIARTL	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER TATASTEEL BHARTIARTL	OBERO SINTEX STER TATAST BHARTI, GAIL HERON	,	2 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1
48 49 50 51 52 53 53 54 55	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER TATASTEEL BHARTIARTL GAIL HEROMOTOCO JPASSOCIAT	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER TATASTEEL BHARTIARTL GAIL HEROMOTOCO JPASSOCIAT	OBERO SINTEX STER TATAST BHARTI, GAIL HERON JPASSC		2 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1
48 49 50 51 52 53 53 54 55	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER TATASTEEL BHARTIARTL GAIL HEROMOTOCO	OBEROIRLTY SINTEX STER TATASTEEL BHARTIARTL GAIL HEROMOTOCO	OBERO SINTEX STER TATAST BHARTI, GAIL HERON	,	2 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1

## Fig. 3.6.2: Error Checking

For example, on pressing Error Checking, excel may flash an error like the one shown in the above diagram. The error is present in D57 cell and one may note a green colored triangular comment mark on the top left hand corner of cell D57 (highlighted using circular shape).

Excel shows the formula as contained in the formula and also describes the nature of the error briefly. It suggests an action to rectify the error. It also offers other options like help on error, ignore error etc. Thus, this tool provides lot of value in checking errors.

A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K	L	Μ
9 IRB	IRB	IRB		1 12	11-May-12	P	20	2150.64			69	
0 PNB	PNB	PNB		1 2	11-May-12	P	3	2238.24			77	
1 SESAGOA	SESAGOA	SESAG		2 10	11-May-12	P	10	1745.89				
2 SBIN	SBIN	SBIN		2 2	11-May-12	P	2	3721.33				
3 BANKBARODA	BANKBARODA	BANKB/		1 2	14-May-12	P	2	1274.67				
34 BGRENERGY	BGRENERGY	BGRENI		1 10	14-May-12	P	10	2899.74				
rror Checking	descent Trainer	(market)	8 23	1 20	14-May-12	P	20	1348.18				
	data and a state	-		1 15	14-May-12	P	15	3330.93				
Error in cell M57				1 10	14-May-12	P	10	1577.24				
=IF(G57="P", "",(SUM	IFS(\$I\$1:I51,\$B\$1:B	0	py Formula from <u>A</u> bove	1 7	14-May-12	P	10	1234.4			68	
Inconsistent Formula			Help on this error	1 2	14-May-12	P	2	4695.87				
			Teb on ans error		14-May-12		30	1955.81			70	
The formula in this cell formulas in this area o			Ignore Error	1 3	14-May-12	P	3	1347.17				
Torniulas in uns area o	i ule spreausileet.			1 2	14-May-12	P	2	1255.55				
			Edit in <u>F</u> ormula Bar	1 100			100	1409.6				
				1 0	14-May-12	P	4	1405.16			74	
Options			Previous Next	2 1	14-May-12	P	1	1161.36				
100 TO	100			1 8	14-May-12	P	8	8106.73				
17 MONSANTO	MONSANTO	MONSA		1 4	14-May-12	P	4	2650.04				
48 OBEROIRLTY	OBEROIRLTY	OBERO		1 8	14-May-12	P	8	1970.62				
9 SINTEX	SINTEX	SINTEX		1 14	14-May-12	P	20	1116.61			79	
50 STER	STER	STER		1 10	14-May-12	P	10	952.48				
	TATASTEEL	TATAST		2 3	14-May-12	P	3	1227.25				
51 TATASTEEL		BHARTI		1 3	16-May-12	P	3	913.27				
	BHARTIARTL	DIRACIN			16-May-12	P	3	959.33			66	
2 BHARTIARTL	GAIL	GAIL		1 2	TO-IVIAy-12							
52 BHARTIARTL 53 GAIL		GAIL		1 2 1 2			2	3779.53				
2 BHARTIARTL 3 GAIL 4 HEROMOTOCO	GAIL	GAIL		1 2		Р	2 18	3779.53 1093.75			71	
52 BHARTIARTL 53 GAIL 54 HEROMOTOCO	GAIL HEROMOTOCO	GAIL HEROM		1 2	16-May-12 16-May-12	P P					71	

## *Fig. 3.6.3: Other errors in the worksheet*

After the first error is checked, this tool runs through all the errors in the worksheet, one by one. This allows the user to take suitable action on each error.



1	А	В	С		D			E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K
36	BIOCON	BIOCON	BIOCON				1	15	14-May-12	Ρ	15	3330.93		
37	EDUCOMP	EDUCOMP	EDUCOI				1	10	14-May-12	Ρ	10	1577.24		
38	IDFC	IDFC	IDFC				1	7	14-May-12	Ρ	10	1234.4		
39	INFY	INFY	INFY				1	2	14-May-12	Ρ	2	4695.87		
40	JBCHEPHARM	JBCHEPHARM	JBCHEF				1	21	14-May-12	Ρ	30	1955.81		
41	JINDALSTEL	JINDALSTEL	JINDALS			~	1	3	14-May-12	Ρ	3	1347.17		
Erro	r Checking	10410702	104007		ନ	23	1	2	14-May-12	Ρ	2	1255.55		
-	- and - a						1	100	14-May-12	Ρ	100	1409.6		
Er	ror in cell M64			Resume			1	0	14-May-12	Ρ	4	1405.16		
	=IF(G64="P","",(SUMIF	S(\$I\$1:I62,\$B\$1:B					2	Mie	rosoft Excel				×	
In	consistent Formula			Help on this e	error		1							
	he formula in this cell di ormulas in this area of t			Ignore Err	or		1		The error cheo	sk is c	complet	e for the entir	e sheet.	E -
10	ornulas in uns area or u	ne spreausneet.		Edit in Formul	a Rar		1				OK			
				Larchill official			2	3	14-May-12	P	3	1227.25	_	
	Options		ſ	Previous	Ne	ct	1		16-May-12		3	913.27		
_				,			1	2	16-May-12		3	959.33		
54	HEROMOTOCO	HEROMOTOCO	HEROM				1	2	16-May-12		2	3779.53		
	JPASSOCIAT	JPASSOCIAT	JPASSC				1		16-May-12		18	1093.75		
56	WIPRO	WIPRO	WIPRO				1		16-May-12		3	1220.3		
57	M&M	M&M	M&M				1	2	22-May-12		3	1963.37		
58	SIEMENS	SIEMENS	SIEMEN				1	3			3	2097.63		
59	CIPLA	CIPLA	CIPLA				1	5	29-May-12		5	1575.74		
60	ITC	ITC	ITC				1	10	29-May-12		10	2346.47		
61	PIDILITIND	PIDILITIND	PIDILITI				1	10	29-May-12	Ρ	10	1659.3		
62	KOTAKGOLD	KOTAKGOLD	KOTAK(				1	6	21-Jun-12	Ρ	6	17209.26		
	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHY				2	5	12-Jul-12	P	5	0		
11														-

## Fig. 3.6.4: Error check is complete

After all errors are identified and acted upon, excel flashes that the error check is complete for the sheet.

Note: Error Checking only identifies certain common errors. Needless to say, *it will not identify errors in the logic behind formula construction.* 

# 3.7 Evaluate Formula

We are often required to use excel files containing formula structures developed by other colleagues. We may go through the formulas build by them but we may not understand them at once. Alternately, we ourselves may have developed a formula structure in the past but now we may not be sure about the logic. In such cases, we may like to observe the step-by-step execution of the formula and deduce the logic behind the formula.

Keeping this requirement in mind, Microsoft has developed the feature of Evaluate Formula.

					Formula Aud	iting - Mici	rosoft Excel			
Formulas Dat	a Re	eview Vi	ew							
		θ	1 25		🔄 Define Nam	÷ *	불津 Trace Prec	edents	Show Formulas	<b>534</b>
	X			<b>г</b>	🚰 Use in Form	ula -		endents	CEP EITOT CHECKING *	
I Text Date & Look ▼ Time ▼ Refer		Math Mo Trig ▼ Funct			🗑 Create from	Selection	🦓 Rem 🚾 A	1000	Revaluate Formula Watch Window	Calculation
on Library				D	Defined Names			For	mula Auditing	Calc
=IF(B4<>C4,B4&" "8	kC4,B4)								Evaluate Formula	
С	D	E	F	G	H I	J	K	L	Show the Evaluate Formula dial	og D
Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	ΠG	ty Amount	FIFO CO	S FIFO Reali	Lots re	box to debug a formula by evaluating each part of the form	ain/loss
ASSSTONE	1	25	19-Oct-10	P	25 125	6			individually.	ilula
CERA	1	7	07-Mar-11	P	20 3292.	6		26, 65		

Fig. 3.7.1: Evaluate Formula



This tool lets a user execute the formula in a piece meal manner, thus letting him pause and understand the role played by each component of the formula and how those parts integrate to generate the desired result.

	A4 -	r ( f <sub>x</sub>	=IF(B4<>C4,B4&" "8	kC4,B4)	
	A	В	С	D	E
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symb	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc
2	502015 ASSSTONE	502015	ASSSTONE	1	25
3	CERA	CERA	CERA	1	7
4	532284 TCFCFIN	532284	TCFCFIN	1	100
5	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	1	0
6	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	1	1
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN	1	0

## Fig. 3.7.2: Example

Let us consider the formula contained in cell A4 in the above diagram. The formula is displayed in the formula bar. It starts with an If function and somewhere inside that a concatenate of few components has been achieved, using '&' symbol.

Say, you haven't understood the formula by reading it from left to right and you are not sure how it returns the value '532284 TCFCFIN'. Especially, when many other cells in column A are identical to the corresponding cells in columns B and C. Thus, you may desire evaluating the formula step-by-step. For this, click on the 'Evaluate Formula' feature in the Formula Auditing Group. It will flash a window as shown in Fig 3.7.3

	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G H	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Sym		Lot No	Lot balanc	Date	TT Qty	Amount	FIFO COS
2	502015 ASSSTONE	502016	ASSETONE	1		10 Oct 10	D 26		
3	CERA	CEI Evaluate Fo	rmula			10.000		?	×
4	532284 TCFCFIN	Deferre		Evel with an					
5	BHEL	BHI Reference:		Evaluation:					1 1 1
6	RELIANCE	REI '1'!\$A\$4	=	IF( <u>B4</u> <>C4,B4	ta aC4,84)				^ I
7	SBIN	SBI							
8	TATAMOTORS	TAT							
9	TATASTEEL	TA1							
10	BHEL	BHI							
11	HDFC	HDI							
12	LT	LT							-
13	MARUTI	MA							
14	ONGC		the result of the unde	rlined expressio	n, dick Evalu	ate. The most	recent re	sult	
15	BAJAJELEC	BA, appears i	talicized.						
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYC							
17	SESAGOA	SE:		Evaluate		pIn St	ep Out	Close	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
18	TATACHEM	TAI							
19	BHEL	BHÈL	BHEL	NA	_	24-Feb-12	S 10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S 5	1009.39	832.95

Fig. 3.7.3: Evaluate Formula Window

The window shows the entire formula expression as contained in the cell. This expression will be evaluated in a piecemeal manner. You may notice that *B4* in the expression is underlined, which indicates that B4 will be evaluated as soon as the 'Evaluate' button is clicked. We also have a Step in button (highlighted using oval shape). This button lets us understand the value contained in the cell reference about to be evaluated. Click on Step In.

	А	В		С	D		E	F	G	Η	Ι	J	K		L
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symb	Scrip	o Name	Lot No	l ot	balanc	Date	П	Qtv	Amount	FIFO COS		Lots	s recd/ç
2	502015 ASSSTONE	502015	AS	Evaluate Formula								_	? ×		
3	CERA	CERA	CE						-		-			26,	65
4	532284 TCFCFIN	532284	TCI	Reference:			E <u>v</u> aluatio								
5	BHEL	BHEL	BH	'1'!\$A\$4		=	IF(B4<)	>C4,B4&" "&	C4,B4	)			· ·		19
6	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	RE	L '1'!\$B\$4		=	532284	!							78
7	SBIN	SBIN	SB												80
8	TATAMOTORS	TATAMOTORS	TA'											25,	81
9	TATASTEEL	TATASTEEL	TA'												
10	BHEL	BHEL	BH												19
11	HDFC	HDFC	HD												67
12	LT	LT	LT										Ŧ		73
13	MARUTI	MARUTI	MA	The cell currently	/ beina ev	aluat	ed conta	ins a consta	nt.						21
14	ONGC	ONGC	ON		-									22,	76
15	BAJAJELEC	BAJAJELEC	BA												64
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	JYC				E	valuate	St	ep In	Step	Out	Close	20,	72
17	SESAGOA	SESAGOA	SE								(				23
18	TATACHEM	TATACHEM	TAT	ACHEM	1	-	Z	31-Jan-1	ZP	3	1008.9	_	_		24
19	BHEL	BHEL	BHE	L	NA			24-Feb-1	2 S	10	3046.79	3051.7	-4.91	4, 5	j –
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	JYO	THYLAB	NA			24-Feb-1	2 S	5	1009.39	832.95	176.44		8

## Fig. 3.7.4: Step In

On clicking Step In, we can see that another section opens up below the expression, which displays the value contained in cell B4 (i.e. 532284). The cell pointer also moves to B4 cell. After this, to return back to the expression, click Step Out.

	А	В	;	С	D	Е	F	G	Η	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/P			1.1.1		<u>.</u> .		~	2	X
2	502015 ASSSTONE	E	valuate	Formula						B	
3	CERA	CERA	Referenc	·e·	Evaluation:						
4	532284 TCFCFIN		'1'!\$A\$4		IF(532284	>C4 B48"	"&C4 B4)				
5	BHEL	BHEL			1 (002207	<u></u>	ac 1,5 17				
6	RELIANCE	RELIA									
7	SBIN	SBIN									
8	TATAMOTORS	TATA									
9	TATASTEEL	TATA									
10	BHEL	BHEL									
	HDFC	HDFC									-
12	LT	LT									
13	MARUTI	MARU		w the result of the unde s italicized.	rlined expres	sion, click E	valuate. The r	nost r	ecent	esult	
14	ONGC	ONGC	appear	s italicizeu.							
15	BAJAJELEC	BAJA.			6						
	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTI			Evalu	ate	Step In	St	ep Out		e
17	SESAGOA	SESA				_	_	-	_		
18	TATACHEM	TATACH	IEM	TATACHEM	1	2	. or out it		3	1008.9	
	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12		10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHY	'LAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	2 S	5	1009.39	832.95

Fig. 3.7.5: On Stepping Out



B4 cell in the expression is now replaced by its value, 532284. The cell pointer also returns back to A4 cell. The next part about to be executed is *C4*, which is underlined. Click Evaluate.

	А		В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/P		A . N			<u>.</u> .		~		X
2	502015 ASSSTONE		Evaluate	Formula						(B)	
3	CERA	CERA	Reference	·e·	Evaluation:						
4	532284 TCFCFIN		'1'!\$A\$4			<> "TCECEIN	/,",B4&" "&C4,B4	4)			
5	BHEL	BHEL			1 (332201)	() /C/C/2/		·			
6	RELIANCE	RELIA									
7	SBIN	SBIN									
8	TATAMOTORS	TATA									_
9	TATASTEEL	TATA									
	BHEL	BHEL									
	HDFC	HDFC									
12	LT	LT									
13	MARUTI	MARU		w the result of the unde s italicized.	rlined expre	ssion, click E	valuate. The m	nost r	ecent	result	
14	ONGC	ONGC	appear	s italiuzeu.							
	BAJAJELEC	BAJA.			(						
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYOT			Evalu	late	Step In	St	ep Out	<u>C</u> lo	se
17	SESAGOA	SESA			_	_		-	_	_	
18	TATACHEM	TATAC	HEM	TATACHEM	1	2	er ean na		3	1008.9	
	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	-	10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTH	YLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95

## Fig. 3.7.6: Next part to be evaluated

C4 is now replaced by TCFCFIN. Now the next part to be evaluated is *532284 <> "TCFCFIN"*. Click Evaluate.

	A		В	С	D	E	F	G ]	H	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/F			1.00		<u>.</u>	πA			T X NS
2	502015 ASSSTONE		Evaluate	Formula							
3	CERA	CERA	Reference	·e•	Evaluation:						
4	532284 TCFCFIN		'1'!SA\$4			4&" "&C4,B4)	1				
5	BHEL	BHEL			I (///02,0	<u>.</u> a ac 1,5 1	,				
6	RELIANCE	RELIA									
7	SBIN	SBIN									
8	TATAMOTORS	TATA	1								-
9	TATASTEEL	TATA									
10	BHEL	BHEL									
11	HDFC	HDFC									-
12	LT	LT									
13	MARUTI	MARU		w the result of the unde	erlined expre	ssion, click E	valuate. The m	ost rec	ent re	esult	
14	ONGC	ONGC	appear	s italicized.							
15	BAJAJELEC	BAJA.	1		6						
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTI	1		Evalu	Jate	Step <u>I</u> n	Step	Out	<u>C</u> lo	se
17	SESAGOA	SESA								_	
18	TATACHEM	TATAC	CHEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	P	3	1008.9	
19	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S	10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTH	HYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95

Fig. 3.7.7: Evaluation of statement

FORMULA AUDITING

The part which was evaluated just now was a statement. Since it was a true statement, it has been replaced by TRUE. Now the next part is again B4 cell. Click Evaluate.

	A		В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/F					<u>.</u> .		~	• · · · ?	x ns
2	502015 ASSSTONE		Evaluate	Formula							
3	CERA	CERA	Referen	re'	Evaluation:						
4	532284 TCFCFIN		'1'!SAS4			322848." "&C	4.B4)				
5	BHEL	BHEL	1.414	•		<u>0220 % _</u> dc	1,01)				
6	RELIANCE	RELIA									
7	SBIN	SBIN									
8	TATAMOTORS	TATAI	1								_
9	TATASTEEL	TATAS	1								
10	BHEL	BHEL									
11	HDFC	HDFC									-
12	LT	LT									
13	MARUTI	MARU		w the result of the under	rlined expre	ssion, click E	aluate. The	nostr	ecent	result	
14	ONGC	ONGC	appear	rs italicized.							
15	BAJAJELEC	BAJA.	1		(						
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTI	1		Eval	uate	Step In	St	ep Out	<u>C</u> lo	ose
17	SESAGOA	SESA									
18	TATACHEM	TATAC	HEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	2 P	3	1008.9	
19	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	2 S	10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTH	IYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	2 S	5	1009.39	832.95

#### Fig. 3.7.8: B4 evaluated

We can see that B4 is replaced by its value. Now the next part to be evaluated is the concatenate between this value and space. Click Evaluate.

	А		В	С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/P					<u>.</u> .		~	2	x
2	502015 ASSSTONE		Evaluate	Formula						(B)	
3	CERA	CERA	Reference	-e-	Evaluation:						
4	532284 TCFCFIN		'1'!\$A\$4		IF(TRUE, "		B4)				
5	BHEL	BHEL	1.414	· -		02207 Q <u>C-</u>	,04)				
6	RELIANCE	RELIA									
7	SBIN	SBIN									
8	TATAMOTORS	TATAI									
9	TATASTEEL	TATA									
10	BHEL	BHEL									
	HDFC	HDFC									-
	LT	LT									
13	MARUTI	MARU		w the result of the unde	rlined expre	ssion, click E	valuate. The	most r	ecent	result	
14	ONGC	ONGC	appear	s italicized.							
15	BAJAJELEC	BAJA.			6						
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTI			<u>E</u> valu	Jate	Step <u>I</u> n	St	ep Out	Clos	;e
17	SESAGOA	SESA									
18	TATACHEM	TATAC	HEM	TATACHEM	1	2	2 31-Jan-12	2 P	3	1008.9	
	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	2 S	10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTH	IYLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	2 S	5	1009.39	832.95

Fig. 3.7.9: Concatenate



We can clearly see the space after 532284. Now C4 will be evaluated again. Click Evaluate.

	A	В		С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/P			1.00		<u>.</u>	-	~		T X NS
2	502015 ASSSTONE	Ev	aluate	Formula							~
3	CERA	CERA	eferenc	e'	Evaluation:						
4	532284 TCFCFIN		1'!\$A\$4			32284 "& <i>"</i> 70	CECEIN "B4)				
5	BHEL	BHEL		-	1 (IROL, <u>-</u>	15220+ 0 /C	<u>a ca av</u> ,04)				
6	RELIANCE	RELIA									
7	SBIN	SBIN									
8	TATAMOTORS	TATAI									-
9	TATASTEEL	TATA									
10	BHEL	BHEL									
11	HDFC	HDFC									-
12	LT	LT									
13	MARUTI			w the result of the under	rlined expre	ssion, click E	valuate. The m	ost r	ecent r	esult	
14	ONGC	ONGC	appears	s italicized.							
15	BAJAJELEC	BAJA.			G						
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYOT			Evalu	Jate	Step In	St	ep Out	⊆lo	se
17	SESAGOA	SESA	-					-			
18	TATACHEM	TATACHE	EM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	Ρ	3	1008.9	
19	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S	10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYL	AB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95

## Fig. 3.7.10: C4 evaluated

C4 is replaced by TCFCFIN. Now the whole underlined matter is about to be evaluated. Click Evaluate.

	A	В		С	D	E	F	G	Η	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/P		0 · N			<u>.</u>		~		- x ns
2	502015 ASSSTONE	Eva	aluate	Formula						B	
3	CERA	CERA	eferenc	e. F	valuation:						
4	532284 TCFCFIN		' <b>!\$A\$</b> 4		-	532284 TCFC	<i>EIN</i> /"B4)				
5	BHEL	BHEL		-	II (IROL, .	<i>JJ2204 TCI C</i>	(FO, VI)				
6	RELIANCE	RELIA									
7	SBIN	SBIN									
8	TATAMOTORS	TATAI		L							_
9	TATASTEEL	TATA									
10	BHEL	BHEL									
11	HDFC	HDFC									-
12	LT	LT									
13	MARUTI			w the result of the underl	ined expre	ssion, click E	valuate. The n	nost r	ecent	result	
14	ONGC	ONGC	appear	s italicized.							
15	BAJAJELEC	BAJA.			(						
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTI			Evalu	Jate	Step In	St	ep Ou	t <u>C</u> le	ose
17	SESAGOA	SESA	-					-			
18	TATACHEM	TATACHE	M	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	Ρ	3	1008.9	
19	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S	10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTHYL/	AB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S	5	1009.39	832.95

## Fig. 3.7.11: 2<sup>nd</sup> Concatenate

We can see that the 2<sup>nd</sup> and final concatenate works out to be *532284 TCFCFIN*. Now, the formula appears to be much simpler. It stands out as an IF function; where the logical test has been evaluated as TRUE, 532284

TCFCFIN in place of the value if true and B4 cell in place of the value if false. Since the evaluation of the logical test is true, excel doesn't waste time in evaluating B4. You may notice that the whole IF formula is underlined and will be evaluated at once now.

	А		В	С	D	E	F	G H	Ι	J
1	Conky	NSE/P					<u>.</u>	TT	2	x
2	502015 ASSSTONE		Evaluate	Formula					8	
3	CERA	CERA	Reference	·e•	Evaluation:					
4	532284 TCFCFIN		'1'!\$A\$4		532284 TC	ECEIN				
5	BHEL	BHEL	1.909	-	55220470					
6	RELIANCE	RELIA								
7	SBIN	SBIN								
8	TATAMOTORS	TATAI								-
9	TATASTEEL	TATAS								
10	BHEL	BHEL								
11	HDFC	HDFC								-
12	LT	LT								
13	MARUTI	MARU		w the result of the unde	rlined expre	ssion, click E	valuate. The m	ost recent	result	
14	ONGC	ONGC	appear	s italicized.						
15	BAJAJELEC	BAJA.			ſ					
16	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTI			Rest	art	Step In	Step Ou	t <u>C</u> los	e
17	SESAGOA	SESA								
18	TATACHEM	TATAC	HEM	TATACHEM	1	2	31-Jan-12	P 3	1008.9	
19	BHEL	BHEL		BHEL	NA		24-Feb-12	S 10	3046.79	3051.7
20	JYOTHYLAB	JYOTH	YLAB	JYOTHYLAB	NA		24-Feb-12	S 5	1009.39	832.95

## Fig. 3.7.11: Final Evaluation

Thus, excel discards B4 and presents the value if true i.e. 532284 TCFCFIN as the final result. Now, it's possible that despite this step-by-step evaluation, you may not have understood the formula completely. In that case, excel lets you have the opportunity of doing the whole evaluation once more. For this, you need to click the Restart button. You can have as many rounds of evaluation as you wish, till you are not completely satisfied!

## 3.8 Evaluate Formula using F9 key

The Evaluate Formula feature we learnt in the previous section carries out a slow motion evaluation of the entire formula. On the other hand, if we want a quick evaluation of only one of the parts of the formula, we can make use of F9 key.



	A4 •	fx 📄	=IF(B4<>C4,B4	I&" " <mark></mark> &C4,B4)	
	А	В	C	D	E
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symb	Scrip Name	Lot No	Lot balanc
2	502015 ASSSTONE	502015	ASSSTONE	1	25
3	CERA	CERA	CERA	1	7
4	532284 TCFCFIN	532284	TCFCFIN	1	100
5	BHEL	BHEL	BHEL	1	0
6	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	1	1
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN	1	0

## Fig. 3.8.1: Same Example

Let's consider the same example again. The complete formula appears in the formula bar. Suppose, you have understood the broad logic of the formula but you are not quite sure about the evaluation of the concatenate part (highlighted in rectangular shape above).

In such a case, press F2 and highlight the said part, as shown below:

	А	В	С
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symb	
2	502015 ASSSTONE	502015	ASSSTONE
	CERA	CERA	CERA
4	=IF(B4<>C4,B4&" "8	C4,B4)	TCFCFIN
5	B IF(logical_test, [valu	e_if_true], [value_i	if_false])
6	RELIANCE	RELIANCE	RELIANCE
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN

Fig. 3.8.2: Highlight relevant part

Then press F9. This will evaluate only the highlighted portion.

	А	В	С
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symb	Scrip Name
2	502015 ASSSTONE	502015	ASSSTONE
3	CERA	CERA	CERA
4	=IF(B4<>C4,"532284	TCFCFIN",B4)	TCFCFIN
5	B IF(logical_test, [valu	e_if_true], [value_i	if_false])
6	RELIANCE		RELIANCE
7	SBIN	SBIN	SBIN

Fig. 3.8.3: Partial evaluation

To evaluate the complete formula, don't highlight any portion. Simply go inside the cell (by pressing F2) and then press F9.

	A	В
1	Conky	NSE/BSE Symt
2	502015 ASSSTONE	502015
3	CERA	CERA
4	532284 TCFCFIN	
5	BHEL	BHEL
6	RELIANCE	RELIANCE
7	SBIN	SBIN
-		

Fig. 3.8.4: Complete evaluation

*Caution: After evaluation using F9, exit the cell by pressing Esc key. If you press enter, the evaluated portion stays inside the cell and to that extent, you lose your formula!* 

# 3.9 Formula Auditing Tips

There are some commonly found errors which may inadvertently creep in. You should carefully watch out for them. These errors may not be detected by the Error Checking feature. Let us have a look at them:

### 3.9.1 Numeric Headings Included in AutoSum Totals

	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Zone / Product Code	120201	120202	130110	135200	141151
2	North	45164	91889	41887	94266	66066
3	East	67458	65260	84483	98359	87581
4	West	97619	58427	44985	81982	78956
5	South	78651	73657	34018	48633	18749
6	Total					

### Fig. 3.9.1: Numeric Product Codes

Look at the above diagram. It shows zone wise sales of some products, represented by their codes. You may note that the product codes are numeric.

Totals for all the zones together are desired in row 6. If you highlight the cells as shown above and use Autosum (highlighted using rectangular shape), we will get totals as shown in Fig 3.9.2.



F	ile Home	Insert Page	Layou	t Fo	rmulas	Data F	Review Vi	ew
.]	$f_{\lambda} = \Sigma$		?	A		Í	θ	
In	set AutoSur Re	cently Financial	Logica	al Text	Date &	Lookup & Reference z a	Math Mo & Trig - Funct	ore
7			Funct	ion Libra			any func	
	B6	<b>▼</b> (®	$f_x$	=SUM	(B1:B5)			
	А	В		С	D	E	F	G
1	Zone / Product Co	ode 12020	1 :	120202	13011	0 13520	141151	
2	North	4516	4	91889	4188	7 9426	66066	
3	East	6745	8	65260	8448	3 9835	9 87581	
4	West	9761	.9	58427	4498	5 8198	2 78956	
5	South	7865	1	73657	3401	8 4863	3 18749	
6	Total	40909	3 4	409435	33548	3 458440	392503	
7								

Fig. 3.9.2: Wrong Totals

These totals are wrong, as the Autosum has included the first row values as well, which are in fact the headers. This is clearly evident from the formula bar.

	A	В	С	D	E	F
1	Zone / Product Code	120201	120202	130110	135200	141151
2	North	45164	91889	41887	94266	66066
3	East	67458	65260	84483	98359	87581
4	West	97619	58427	44985	81982	78956
5	South	78651	73657	34018	48633	18749
6	Total	=SUM(B2:	B5)	205373	323240	251352

#### Fig. 3.9.3: Right Totals

To obtain the right totals, we need to rectify the formulas and make sure that the first row is excluded from the range of cells getting added.

### 3.9.2 Ignoring Order of Operations

This is a fundamental principle behind evaluating mathematical expressions, whether or not excel is used. Nonetheless, quite often, one fails to recognize it. Look at the following example in Fig 3.9.4.

	A	В
1	Opening Stock	5,00,000
2	Closing Stock	6,00,000
3	Average Stock	8,00,000

Fig. 3.9.4: Wrong Average Stock



Your assistant has calculated average stock, based on opening stock and closing stock. When you examine the figures, you may immediately note that the average stock is more than both the opening as well as closing stock. Average or Arithmetic mean can never exceed the highest value in the sample. Thus, you are perplexed how come your assistant has calculated such a figure.

	A	В
1	Opening Stock	5,00,000
2	Closing Stock	6,00,000
3	Average Stock	=B1+B2/2

### Fig. 3.9.5: Root Cause

If you look at the underlying formula you may immediately spot the error. Your assistant has assumed that excel calculates from left to right and has accordingly constructed his formula. However, this is wrong.

	А	В
1	Opening Stock	5,00,000
2	Closing Stock	6,00,000
3	Average Stock	=(B1+B2)/2

### Fig. 3.9.6: Correct formula

You may rectify the situation by putting B1 + B2 inside a pair of brackets. Alternately, you may also consider using average function. This should fix the issue. Thus, the right average value is 5, 50,000.

	А	В
1	Opening Stock	5,00,000
2	Closing Stock	6,00,000
3	Average Stock	5,50,000

# Fig. 3.9.7: Correct formula

In general, one must remember the following order of calculation which is followed by excel (or almost every other software, for that matter):

Brackets  $\rightarrow$  Exponents  $\rightarrow$ Division  $\rightarrow$  Multiplication  $\rightarrow$ Addition  $\rightarrow$ Subtraction

It is easy to remember this sequence using the acronym BEDMAS.



### 3.9.3 Beware of Reset Error Indicators

Sometimes some common errors may occur while developing some formulas in excel. Such errors are indicated by green colored triangle at the top left hand corner of the cell.

	А	В
1		
2		25
3		
Λ		

Fig. 3.9.8: Error indicated by green triangle

However, if one prefers, he may decide to ignore this error as shown in Fig 3.9.9.

	А	В	С	D		
1						
2	۰ ال	25				
3		Number Sto	red as Text			
4						
5		<u>C</u> onvert to N	lumber			
6		Help on this error				
7		Ignore Error				
8		Edit in <u>F</u> orm	ula Bar			
9						
10		Error Checki	ng <u>o</u> ptions			
11						
12						

Fig. 3.9.9: Ignore Error

This will remove the green triangle as shown in Fig 3.9.10.

FORMULA AUDITING

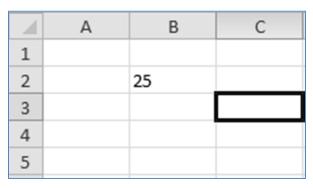


Fig. 3.9.10: Green triangle removed

However, this is a potentially dangerous situation as the cell no more appears to be bearing any errors. Therefore, you may actually like to get the green triangle back. In that case, we can use the *Reset Ignored Errors* feature. For this, click on File  $\rightarrow$  Options as shown in Fig 3.9.11.



Fig. 3.9.11: File → Options

This will open the excel options. Select Formulas. On the right hand side, you will notice Reset Ignored Errors.

X 🛛 🔊 • (° - 🆧 📼		Formula Auditing 2 - Microsoft Excel
File Home Insert	Excel Options	tan Arms tan
fx Insert Function	General Formulas	Change options related to formula calculation, performance, and error handling.
C3 • ( A B 1 2 25 3	Proofing Save Language Advanced Customize Ribbon	Calculation options          Workbook Calculation ①       Image: Calculation ②
4	Quick Access Toolbar	Working with formulas
5 6 7 8 9	Add-Ins Trust Center	BLC1 reference style      Eormula AutoComplete      Eormula AutoComplete      Use table names in formulas     Use GetBivotData functions for PivotTable references
10		Error Checking
11 12 13		Enable background error checking Indicate errors using this color:
14		Error checking rules
16 17 18		Image: Cells containing formulas that result in an error ()       Image: Cells containing formulas that result in an error ()         Image: Cells containing formulas collated column formula in tables ()       Image: Cells containing formulas ()         Image: Cells containing years represented as 2 digits ()       Image: Cells containing to empty cells ()

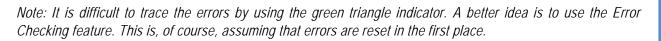
Fig. 3.9.12: Reset Ignored Errors

Now click on this button. This will bring back the green triangle.

ען אין אין אין אין אין אין אין אין א	Formula Auditing 2 - Microsoft E
File Home Insert Excel Options	terrent faits finance time
fx Insert Function AutoSum Recently Fin Used	Change options related to formula calculation, performance, a
Proofing	Calculation options
C3 C3 Save A B Language Advanced	Workbook Calculation ·     Enab <ul> <li>Automatic</li> <li>Maxir</li> <li>Automatic except for data tables</li> <li>Maxir</li> <li>Manual</li> </ul>
3 Customize Rit	Recalculate workbook before saving
4 Ouick Access	Working with formulas
5 Quick Access 6 Add-Ins 7 Trust Center 9	R1C1 reference style ①         Ø Eormula AutoComplete ①         Ø Use table names in formulas         D Use GetPivotData functions for PivotTable references
10	Error Checking
11 12 13 14	Enable background error checking Indicate errors using this color: Reset Ignored Errors
15	Error checking rules
16 17 18	Cells containing formulas that result in an error ①       Image: Cells containing formula in tables ②       Image: Cells containing years represented as 2 digits ③         Cells containing years represented as 2 digits ③       Form

Fig. 3.9.13: Error Indicator is back

FORMULA AUDITING



# 3.10 SUMMARY

After creating a formula based template, we may like to test our formulas for integrity and robustness. In that case, we can use the Formula Auditing Group, present in the Formulas Tab of excel. This tab carries various features like the following

- 1. Trace Precedents / Dependents Use this feature to trace the precedent cells (cells used as inputs for the active cell) or dependent cells (other cells which use the active cell as input). Precedents and dependents can be traced at direct or multiple levels. These are marked in the worksheet using arrows.
- 2. Remove arrows This is used to clear the arrows generated while using Trace Precedents / Dependents.
- 3. Show Formulas This opens up the worksheet and shows all the formulas in the sheet.
- 4. Error Checking Use this feature to trace common errors crept in while constructing formulas and rectify them. Of course, this will not highlight errors in formulas thanks to incorrect logic.
- 5. Evaluate Formula–This lets us evaluate a formula slowly and steadily so that we can observe how it progresses and reaches to the result. This is extremely handy tool for understanding long and complex formulas, especially developed by others.

In addition to the Formula Auditing Group, we have some more tools at our disposal for formula auditing purpose like:

- 1. Trace Precedents / Dependents using Go To Special We can use Go To Special to highlight precedents and dependents. This tool selects such cells. Thereafter, we can permanently mark these cells by changing their formatting features.
- 2. Highlighting all formulas using Go To Special Again, this tool can let us select all the formulas present in the worksheet. If required, we can also specify whether we would like to focus on formulas yielding only numbers, texts, logicals etc
- 3. Evaluating a formula using F9 By using F9 key, we can get a partial or complete evaluation of the formula, inside the formula bar. This is supposed to give us a quick idea of the evaluation. However, while exiting the cell, one must remember to press Esc key. If enter key is used, the evaluation stays in the formula.

Finally, some tips may be kept in mind while dealing with formula based structures:

- 1. Be careful when you have numeric column headings. While using Autosum feature, they may get added in your totals.
- 2. One must remember the order in which mathematical operations are carried out. The acronym BEDMAS may help us to remember the order *Brackets*  $\rightarrow$  *Exponents*  $\rightarrow$ *Division*  $\rightarrow$  *Multiplication*  $\rightarrow$ *Addition*  $\rightarrow$ *Subtraction*
- 3. Someone may remove error indicators put by excel, in the form of green triangle. Those can be restored by visiting File → Options → Formulas → Reset Ignored Errors.

# 3.11Multiple Choice Questions (MCQ) for Practice

- 1. The Formula Auditing Group is present in the \_\_\_\_\_\_ tab:
  - (a) Insert
  - (b) View
  - (c) Review
  - (d) Formulas
- 2. Trace Precedents will trace the cells which:
  - (a) Use active cell as input
  - (b) Are inputs for the active cell
  - (c) Are independent of the active cell
  - (d) None of the above
- 3. Trace Dependents will trace the cells which:
  - (a) Use active cell as input
  - (b) Are inputs for the active cell
  - (c) Are independent of the active cell
  - (d) None of the above
- 4. Which shape is used by Trace Precedents and Dependents to mark cells?
  - (a) Arrow
  - (b) Triangle
  - (c) Circles
  - (d) Diamonds
- 5. Virat has come across a formula which he finds extremely confusing. He would like to work out each part of the formula step-by-step till he arrives at the final result. Which feature can he use?
  - (a) Formula Audit
  - (b) Trace Dependent
  - (c) Evaluate Formula
  - (d) F9 key
- 6. Sania has a formula in front of her. She wants to quickly evaluate one small portion of the formula. She doesn't intend to understand the complete flow of the formula. Which tool can she use?
  - (a) Formula Audit
  - (b) Trace Dependent
  - (c) Evaluate Formula

FORMULA AUDITING

- (d) F9 key
- 7. Which of the following operators will be executed first?
  - (a) Addition
  - (b) Multiplication
  - (c) Exponents
  - (d) Division
- 8. Which of the following operators will be executed last?
  - (a) Addition
  - (b) Multiplication
  - (c) Exponents
  - (d) Division
- 9. Errors are highlighted by excel using:
  - (a) Green triangles
  - (b) Red triangles
  - (c) Green squares
  - (d) Red squares
- 10. To reset ignored errors, we must visit:
  - (a) Error Checking
  - (b) File  $\rightarrow$  Options  $\rightarrow$  Formulas
  - (c) Both a and b are needed
  - (d) Either a or b, as per your choice
- 11. We cannot effectively trace the precedents / dependents from other worksheets or workbooks.
  - (a) This statement is always true
  - (b) This statement is false. This feature is available by default in all versions of excel.
  - (c) Depends on the version of excel
  - (d) By default no, but is possible if we make suitable changes in excel options.
- 12. Which of the following tools can trace precedents / dependents?
  - (a) Formula Auditing Group
  - (b) Go To Special
  - (c) Both of them
  - (d) None of them
- 13. To look at all the formulas in a worksheet at once, which feature can be used?



- (a) Display Formulas
- (b) Show Formulas
- (c) Express Formulas
- (d) Open Formulas

### 14. Which of the following errors will not be traced by Error Checking?

- (a) Inconsistent manner of defining formulas
- (b) Errors like #N/A, #REF! etc
- (c) Numbers stored as text
- (d) Error in the logic of defining the formula
- 15. Go To Special is located in the \_\_\_\_\_ tab:
  - (a) Formulas
  - (b) Home
  - (c) File
  - (d) Insert

# **Solutions**

- 1. (d)
- 2. (b)
- 3. (a)
- 4. (a)
- 5. (c)
- 6. (d)
- 7. (c)
- 8. (a)
- 9. (a)
- 10. (b)
- 11. (a)
- 12. (c)
- 13. (b)
- 14. (d)
- 15. **(**b**)**

# CHAPTER



# DATA ANALYSIS USING MS EXCEL

### LEARNING OBJECTIVES

- Be aware about the need for Data Analysis.
- Learn the various tools available for Data Analysis
- Study Pivot Tables in Depth
- Go through some practical case studies

# 4.1 Introduction

The core function of MS Excel as a software is data analysis. Excel helps us in deriving information out of raw data.

As auditors, we come across lot of financial data in excel. We need to study this data extensively without which we cannot give assurance about the auditee's financial accounts. We need to derive some important statistics, categorise date, perform aging analysis, remove duplicates, detect gaps, consolidate data etc. For doing these activities, we can use excel very productively.

Let us now see how we can do this effectively using excel.

# 4.2 Duplicates

Quite often, we come across list of values which we feel may contain duplicate values. We would like to mark such duplicate values and may also like to remove them.



# 4.2.1 Mark Duplicates

A	A	В	C	D	E
1	Full Name	First Name	Last Name	company	add 1
2	Manuel Huerta	Manuel	Huerta	Huerta Promotions	4635 Border Village Rd
3	Felix V. Corona	Felix	Corona	Corona Prom/Corona Ranch	2066 West Cambridge Ave.
4	Pedro Marques	Pedro	Marques	Empresa Marques	Capri & Fiesta/Radio
5	Eddy Vega	Eddy	Vega	Aztian Promotios	2323-D.S. Old Missouri Rd
6	Abel De Luna	Abel	Luna	Luna Management LLC	1200 W. Venice Blvd
7	Adriana Valdivia	Adriana	Valdivia	Empresa Valdivia	1725 Broadway St
8	Al Pico	AI	Pico	Pico Promotions	1366 Maine Ave
9	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez F	lore Carlos	Flores	Rep/ Artisticas De Monteciaro LLC	McAllen
10	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan	Rivera	Los Valedores De La Sierra	Leon
11	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua	Lopex	Disoos Gama	San Antonio
12	Anna Garcia	Anna	Garcia	Garcia Promotions	San Jose
13	Francisco Gomar	Francisco	Gomar	Guranatos Promotions Inc	Rancho Gucamonga
14	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo	Obadilla	RB Music	Lakewood
15	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo	Moreno	RB Music	Lakewood
16	Victor Guerrero	Victor	Guerrero	Promocicnes Guerrero	Wimauma
17	Federico Galindo	Federico	Galindo	Denver CO	
18	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez F	lore Carlos	Flores	Rep/Artisticas De Monteciaro LLC	McAllen
19	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan	Rivera	Los Valedores De La Sierra	Leon
20	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua	Lopex	Disoos Gama	San Antonio
21	Anna Garcia	Anna	Garcia	Garcia Promotions	San Jose
22	Francisco Gomar	Francisco	Gomar	Guranatos Promotions Inc	Rancho Gucamonga
23	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo	Obadilla	RB Music	Lakewood
24	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo	Moreno	RB Music	Lakewood
25	Victor Guerrero	Victor	Guerrero	Promocicnes Guerrero	Wimauma

### Fig. 4.2.1: Data

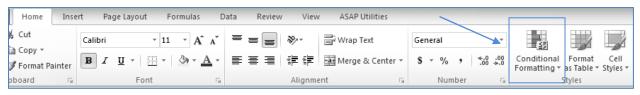
Consider the data as shown in Fig 4.2.1. We feel some records have got duplicated. We would like to highlight such records. There can be a variety of ways of doing this. We will presently make use of conditional formatting.

Highlight the range of cells where you feel duplicate values may be present. In our case, we will highlight Column A as shown in Fig 4.2.2.

.4	А	В
1	Full Name	First Name
2	Manuel Huerta	Manuel
3	Felix V. Corona	Felix
4	Pedro Marques	Pedro
5	Eddy Vega	Eddy
6	Abel De Luna	Abel
7	Adriana Valdivia	Adriana
8	Al Pico	AI
9	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez Fl	loreCarlos
10	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan
11	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua
12	Anna Garcia	Anna
13	Francisco Gomar	Francisco
14	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo
15	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo
16	Victor Guerrero	Victor
17	Federico Galindo	Federico
18	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez Fl	loreCarlos
19	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan
20	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua
21	Anna Garcia	Anna
22	Francisco Gomar	Francisco
23	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo
24	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo
25	Victor Guerrero	Victor

### Fig. 4.2.2: Column A highlighted

Then apply conditional formatting. It is located in the Home tab  $\rightarrow$  Styles group as shown in Fig 4.2.3.



# Fig. 4.2.3: Conditional Formatting

Click on conditional formatting and then click on highlight cell rules. There select Duplicate values as shown in Fig 4.2.4.



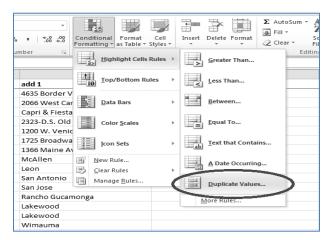


Fig. 4.2.4: Conditional Formatting → Duplicate Values

A small window comes up. Here we get to select whether we would like to mark the duplicate values or we would like to mark unique values. Presently we will select duplicate values as shown in Fig 4.2.5.

Vega		Aztian Prom	notios		2323-D.S. O
Luna	Duplicate Valu	es		8	🗶 🛛 W. Ver
Valdi	Format cells	that contain:			Broadv
Pico	Torniac cells	that contain.			Maine
Flore	Duplicate 💌	values with	Light Red Fill with Dark	Red Text	👻 len
River	Duplicate				
Lope>	Unique	]	ОК	Cancel	ntonic
Garcia					ose
Gomar		Guranatos P	romotions Inc		Rancho Guc

Fig. 4.2.5: Duplicate or Unique

Then we can select the manner of formatting cells. We may either select one of the standard ways of formatting given by MS Excel or we may customize it. Right now, we will select '*Light Red Fill with Dark Red Text*' as shown in Fig 4.2.6.

Vega		Aztian Prom		2323-D.S.
Luna	Duplicate Valu	es	8	× w. v
Valdi	Format cells	that contain:		Broa
Pico	l'onnuc cells	chat contain.		Mai
Flore:	Duplicate 💌	values with	Light Red Fill with Dark Red Text	👻 len
River			Light Red Fill with Dark Red Text Yellow Fill with Dark Yellow Text	
Lope>			Green Fill with Dark Green Text	nto
Garcia			Light Red Fill Red Text	bse
Goma	r	Guranatos P	Red Border	ncho G
Obadi	lla	RB Music	Custom Format	ewoo

Fig. 4.2.6: Light Red Fill with Dark Red Text



Now we can see that all the records with duplicate values are marked in red colour. Alternately, we could've also marked only the unique values as shown in Fig 4.2.7.

1	А	В
1	Full Name	💌 First Name
2	Manuel Huerta	Manuel
3	Felix V. Corona	Felix
4	Pedro Marques	Pedro
5	Eddy Vega	Eddy
6	Abel De Luna	Abel
7	Adriana Valdivia	Adriana
8	Al Pico	AI
9	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez	Flore Carlos
10	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan
11	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua
12	Anna Garcia	Anna
13	Francisco Gomar	Francisco
14	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo
15	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo
16	Victor Guerrero	Victor
17	Federico Galindo	Federico
18	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez	Flore Carlos
19	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan
20	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua
21	Francisco Gomar	Francisco
22	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo
23	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo
24	Michael M. Felix	Michael
25	Pedro Rodriquez H	Pedro

Fig. 4.2.7: Duplicate values highlighted

# 4.2.2 Remove Duplicates

The above process will only mark the duplicates. If we wish to remove the duplicate values, then we need to make use of another feature called 'Remove Duplicates'. This is a dedicated feature introduced in Excel 2007 only to remove the duplicate values.

Go to Data tab  $\rightarrow$  Data Tools group and click on Remove Duplicates as shown in Fig 4.2.8.



s Data Rev	iew View ASAP Utilities	
Properties Bedit Links	A     A     K     Clear       Z     Sort     Filter     Reapply       X     Sort     Filter     Advanced	Text the Remove Data Consolidate Wha Analy
Connections	Sort & Filter	Data Tools
		Remove Duplicates
С	D	Delete duplicate rows from a sheet.
Last Name	company	You can specify which columns
Huerta	Huerta Promotions	should be checked for duplicate
Corona Corona Prom/Corona Ranch		information.
Marques	Empresa Marques	Capri & Fiesta/Radio

#### Fig. 4.2.8: Remove duplicates

A small window comes up. First of all, check whether the checkbox of '*My data has headers*' is rightly or wrongly, ticked or unticked.

	A	В		С		D			
1	Full Name	First Nar	ne	Last Nam	e	company			add 1
2	Manuel Huerta	Manuel	Remove	Duplicates				2	×Во
3	Felix V. Corona	Felix	To delet	e duplicate v	alues, select	one or more column	s that contain dupli	icates.	W
4	Pedro Marques	Pedro							1&
5	Eddy Vega	Eddy	3	Select <u>A</u> ll	🔠 <u>U</u> nsele	ct All	My data	has header	·s D.
6	Abel De Luna	Abel							W.
7	Adriana Valdivia	Adriana	Column	S					Br
8	Al Pico	AI	🔽 Coli	umn A					E Ma
9	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez Flor	Carlos		umn B					ller
10	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan		umn C					
11	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua		umn D umn E					Ant
12	Anna Garcia	Anna	Colu						🛫 os
13	Francisco Gomar	Francis							ho
14	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo					ОК	Cancel	wo
15	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo							wo
16	Victor Guerrero	Victor		Guerrero		Promocicnes G	uerrero		Wimau
17	Federico Galindo	Federico	)	Galindo		Denver CO			
18	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez Flor	Carlos		Flores		Rep/ Artisticas	De Monteciaro	LLC	McAller
19	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan		Rivera		Los Valedores	De La Sierra		Leon
20	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua		Lopex		Disoos Gama			San Ant
21	Francisco Gomar	Francisc	0	Gomar		Guranatos Pror	motions Inc		Rancho
22	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo		Obadilla		RB Music			Lakewo
23	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo		Moreno		RB Music			Lakewo
24	Michael M. Felix	Michael		Felix		Law Offices of	Michael M Felix	x	11823 S
25	Pedro Rodriquez H	Pedro		н		Del Mar Latin/I	Diluca Group		3001 Br

#### Fig. 4.2.8: My data has headers – not ticked

In our case, we can see that it has been wrongly unticked. So let us tick it now.

Then we can select the column(s) which may contain duplicate values. Click on 'Unselect All' button and then select the Full name column a shown in Fig 4.2.9.

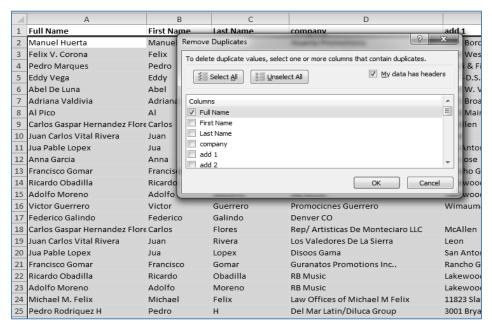


Fig. 4.2.9: Full Name ticked

Thereafter, click on OK button. We will get a report about the duplicate values removed as shown in Fig 4.210.

	A	В	С	D
1	Full Name	First Name	Last Name	company
2	Manuel Huerta	Manuel	Huerta	Huerta Promotions
3	Felix V. Corona	Felix	Corona	Corona Prom/Corona Ranch
4	Pedro Marques	Pe Microsoft Exc	el	
5	Eddy Vega	Ede		
6	Abel De Luna	Ab a 6	6 duplicate values found a	and removed; 255 unique values remain.
7	Adriana Valdivia	Ad		
8	Al Pico	AI		ок
9	Carlos Gaspar Hernandez Flore	: Cal		
10	Juan Carlos Vital Rivera	Juan	Rivera	Los Valedores De La Sierra
11	Jua Pable Lopex	Jua	Lopex	Disoos Gama
12	Anna Garcia	Anna	Garcia	Garcia Promotions
13	Francisco Gomar	Francisco	Gomar	Guranatos Promotions Inc
14	Ricardo Obadilla	Ricardo	Obadilla	RB Music
15	Adolfo Moreno	Adolfo	Moreno	RB Music
16	Victor Guerrero	Victor	Guerrero	Promocicnes Guerrero
17	Federico Galindo	Federico	Galindo	Denver CO
18	Michael M. Felix	Michael	Felix	Law Offices of Michael M Felix
19	Pedro Rodriquez H	Pedro	Н	Del Mar Latin/Diluca Group
20	Ramses Mercado	Ramses	Mercado	JAR Studios
21	Raul "Ruly" Vega	Raul	Vega	Chino Promotions
22	Marcos Quintero	Marcos	Quintero	Mayeyo Promotions
23	Juan Gonzalex	Juan	Gonzalex	La Comadre Music
24	Hugo Garcia	Hugo	Garcia	Settle Musick
25	Rony Ozorlo	Rony	Ozorlo	Sonora Santanera La Nueva Sangre

Fig. 4.2.10: Duplicate values removed



Now we can work on the unique values only.

# 4.3 Sort

The data that we receive for audit purpose may not be arranged in the order that we desire. In such cases, we would like to arrange the records in the data in the order that may be suitable to us.

	А	В	С	D	E
1	Serial No.	Name	PAN	Date of Payment / Credit	Amount paid/ Credited
2	1	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	24-04-08	8,500
3	1	Apoorva Enterprises	Blank	13-07-08	26,292
4	1	Budhrani Builders Pvt Ltd	AAACB7057K	01-10-08	10,52,028
5	1	Hotel Ekveera (Mahape)	AKDPR6145A	01-01-09	48,994
6	2	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	30-05-08	1,450
7	2	Gordon Woodroffe Logistics Limited	AABCG3353N	01-10-08	2,28,847
8	2	Nandu Patil	PANNOTAVBL	01-01-09	30,200
9	3	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	25-06-08	8,500
10	3	Cyrus Engineering	PANNOTAVBL	01-01-09	3,230
11	3	Rockwell Heat Treatment Pvt Ltd	AABCR7800H	01-10-08	15,784
12	4	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	07-07-08	3,500
13	4	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	01-10-08	32,330
14	4	D R Sharma	BAUPS4442R	19-08-08	1,50,000
15	4	H.R.Enterprises	PANNOTAVBL	01-01-09	5,139
16	4	Rosemount Shipping I Pvt Ltd	AAACR8617D	26-04-08	1,05,132
17	5	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	13-07-08	3,000
18	5	D R Sharma	BAUPS4442R	14-09-08	1,50,000
19	5	Group 7 Guards (India) Pvt. Ltd.	AABCG5762F	01-10-08	5,75,529
20	5	HAIKO LOGISTCIS INDIA PVT LTD	AABCH5242H	25-06-08	1,09,203
21	5	Rajog Enterprises	AAHPR3516R	01-01-09	37,487

#### Fig. 4.3.1: Data

Consider the data in the above diagram. We can see records arranged in a random order. We may like to arrange them in a different order, say, first on the basis of 'Name', then on 'Date of Payment / Credit' and then on 'Amount paid/ Credited'. For this purpose, we can use the sort feature. Sort is located in the Data tab  $\rightarrow$  Sort & Filter group as shown Fig 4.3.2.

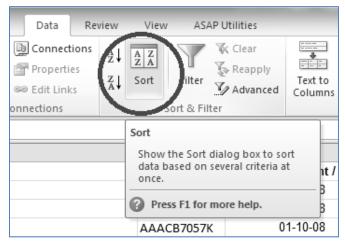


Fig. 4.3.2: Duplicate values removed



Click on the sort button. The sort window opens up. Similar to Remove Duplicates feature, check whether the checkbox of '*My data has headers*' is rightly or wrongly, ticked or unticked. Here it is already rightly ticked.

1	Α		В	С	D		E
1	Serial No.	Name		PAN	Date of Payment / Cr	redit Amou	int paid/ Credited
2	1	Adhunik Trans	port Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	24-04-08		8,500
3	1	Apoorva Enter	orises	Blank	13-07-08		26,292
4	1	Budhrani Build	Sort	Aug. (1979) 14		8 23	10,52,028
5	1	Hotel Ekveera					48,994
6	2	Adhunik Trans	Add Level	Copy Level	Options Vy d	lata has <u>h</u> eader	s 1,450
7	2	Gordon Wood	Column	Sort On	Order		2,28,847
8	2	Nandu Patil	Sort by Serial No.	Values	✓ Smallest to Largest	-	30,200
9	3	Adhunik Trans					8,500
10	3	Cyrus Enginee					3,230
11	3	Rockwell Heat					15,784
12	4	Adhunik Transp					3,500
13	4	Adhunik Trans					32,330
14	4	D R Sharma					1,50,000
15	4	H.R.Enterprise					5,139
16	4	Rosemount Sh			OK	Cancel	1,05,132
17	5	Adhunik Transp	brt Organisation Ltu	AAACAHDTO	10 01 00		3,000
18	5	D R Sharma		BAUPS4442R	14-09-08		1,50,000
19	5	Group 7 Guards	s (India) Pvt. Ltd.	AABCG5762F	01-10-08		5,75,529
20	5	HAIKO LOGISTO	CIS INDIA PVT LTD	AABCH5242H	25-06-08		1,09,203
21	5	Rajog Enterpris	ses	AAHPR3516R	01-01-09		37,487

#### Fig. 4.3.3: Sort Window

Click on the dropdown of 'Sort by' and select 'Name'. We are desirous of a multi-level sort. Thus, click on 'Add Level' Button to add further levels as shown in Fig 4.34.

Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	24-04-08	8,500
. Apoorva Enter <u>prises</u>	Blank	13-07-08	26,292
. Budhrani Build Sort		? ×	10,52,028
. Hotel Ekveera			48,994
Adhunik Trans	Copy Level	■ My data has <u>h</u> eaders	1,450
Gordon Woodi Column	Sort On	Order	2,28,847
Nandu Patil Sort by Name	Values	A to Z	30,200
Adhunik Trans Then by	Values 🗸	A to Z	8,500
Cyrus Enginee			3,230
Rockwell Heat	Values	A to Z	15,784
Adhunik Transp			3,500
Adhunik Trans			32,330
D R Sharma			1,50,000
H.R.Enterprise			5,139
Rosemount Sh		OK Cancel	1,05,132
Adhunik Transport organisation Ltu	AAACAHDIG	15 07 00	3,000
D R Sharma	BAUPS4442R	14-09-08	1,50,000
Group 7 Guards (India) Pvt. Ltd.	AABCG5762F	01-10-08	5,75,529
HAIKO LOGISTCIS INDIA PVT LTD	AABCH5242H	25-06-08	1,09,203
Rajog Enterprises	AAHPR3516R	01-01-09	37,487

Fig. 4.3.4: Sort Levels added



Specify the other two fields i.e. 'Date of Payment / Credit' and 'Amount paid/ Credited'. The final window will be as shown in Fig 4.3.5.

В			С		D		E	
Name				PAN	Dat	e of Payment / Credit	Amount p	aid/ Credited
Adhunik Transp	ort Organ	nisation Ltd		AAACA4457G		24-04-08		8,500
Apoorva Enterp	rises			Blank	_	13-07-08		26,292
Budhrani Build	Sort					2	? <u>×</u>	10,52,028
Hotel Ekveera								48,994
Adhunik Trans	<sup>.;2</sup> <sub>A</sub> l <u>A</u> dd	Level X Delete L	evel		ptions	🗸 My data ha	as <u>h</u> eaders	1,450
Gordon Wood	Column		Sort On			Order		2,28,847
Nandu Patil	Sort by	Name	▼ Values		-	A to Z	-	30,200
Adhunik Trans	Then by	Date of Payment / C	re 🗸 Values		-	Oldest to Newest		8,500
Cyrus Enginee	Then by	Amount paid/ Credit				Smallest to Largest		3,230
Rockwell Heat	inch by	Amount paid/ Credit	values		•	Smallest to Largest		15,784
Adhunik Transp								3,500
Adhunik Trans								32,330
D R Sharma								1,50,000
H.R.Enterprise								5,139
Rosemount Sh						OK	Cancel	1,05,132
Adhunik Transpo	nt Organia			АААСАЧНОТО	_	13 07 00		3,000
D R Sharma				BAUPS4442R		14-09-08		1,50,000
Group 7 Guards	(India) P	vt. Ltd.		AABCG5762F		01-10-08		5,75,529
HAIKO LOGISTCIS INDIA PVT LTD				AABCH5242H		25-06-08		1,09,203
Rajog Enterprise	es			AAHPR3516R		01-01-09		37,487

Fig. 4.3.5: Sort – All Levels specified

Now click on OK button to sort the data. After sort, the data appears as shown in Fig 4.3.6.



	А	В	С	D	E
1	Serial No.	Name	PAN	Date of Payment / Credit	Amount paid/ Credited
2	21	A-1 Rewind Motors & Electrical Works	PANNOTAVBL	17-01-09	1,352
3	82	A-1 Rewind Motors & Electrical Works	PANNOTAVBL	06-02-09	1,248
4	131	A-1 Wood Packers	APMPK4505M	04-03-09	42,000
5	81	ABEC LTD	AAGCA25058L	17-11-08	1,30,362
6	120	ABEC LTD	AAGCA25058L	24-03-09	2,21,000
7	9	Abhay Enterprises	BJOPS0486A	04-01-09	2,654
8	83	Abhay Enterprises	BJOPS0486A	07-02-09	25,033
9	187	Abhay Enterprises	BJOPS0486A	31-03-09	56,103
10	177	AddRec Solutions Pvt. Ltd		13-11-08	1,68,473
11	1	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	24-04-08	8,500
12	2	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	30-05-08	1,450
13	3	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	25-06-08	8,500
14	4	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	07-07-08	3,500
15	5	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	13-07-08	3,000
16	6	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	18-08-08	14,045
17	4	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	01-10-08	32,330
18	48	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	01-11-08	17,520
19	45	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	10-01-09	14,045
20	111	Adhunik Transport Organisation Ltd	AAACA4457G	01-03-09	72,240
21	112	Akshay Transport	ALFPP2792J	30-04-08	1,67,600
22	113	Akshay Transport	ALFPP2792J	30-05-08	2,23,240
23	114	Akshay Transport	ALFPP2792J	30-06-08	1,01,500
24	115	Akshay Transport	ALFPP2792J	31-08-08	2,32,220
25	34	Akshay Transport	ALFPP2792J	16-10-08	66,380

Fig. 4.3.6: Data is sorted

# 4.4 Filters

Often, we would like to short-list records out of a big dataset, on the basis of some or the other criteria. This lets us focus on one portion of the dataset at a time. For this purpose, the most suitable tool will be filters.

Filters are available in Data Tab  $\rightarrow$  Sort & Filter Group as shown in Fig 4.4.1

X	9-19-1	C - №	ւ ∣ ∓	-	_	_		-		Filters - Mic	rosoft Excel
Fi	le Ho	ome	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Re	view	View	ASAP Utilities		
Fro		From Text Get Ex	From Othe Sources * ternal Data	r Existing Connections	Refresh	connections troperties dit Links ctions	A Z↓ Z↓	AZA Sort	Filter Clear Reapply Advanced		Remove uplicates Va
	A2		- (0	<i>f</i> <sub>x</sub> IDF	C ALL SEASON	IS BOND FL	JND		Filter (Ctrl+Shift+L)		
				А					Enable filtering of th cells.	e selected	В
1	scheme_	name							cens.		
2	IDFC AI	LL SEA	ASONS B	OND FUND				l	Once filtering is turn the arrow in the colu		
3	IDFC AI	LL SEA	ASONS B	OND FUND					choose a filter for th		,
4	IDFC AI	LL SEA	ASONS B	OND FUND					Press F1 for more	halp	
5	IDFC AI	RBITR	AGE FUN	VD.					TICSS F1 101 III018	neip.	
6	IDFC AI	RBITR	AGE FUN	ND.							

Fig. 4.4.1: Filter



Filters may be classified into three categories; text filters, numeric filters and date filters. Let us study them one after the other:

#### 4.4.1 Text Filters

Consider the following data.

	А
1	scheme_name
2	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND
3	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND
4	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND
5	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
9	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
10	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
11	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
12	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
13	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
14	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
15	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
16	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
17	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
18	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
19	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
20	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
21	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
22	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
23	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
24	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND

Fig. 4.4.2: Data

We would like to apply filters and short list it based on various criteria. For that, go to Data Tab  $\rightarrow$  Sort & Filter Group and click on Filters. Dropdown buttons will appear on top of the header as shown in Fig 4.4.3.

	A
1	scheme_name
2	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND
3	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND
4	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND
5	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND
9	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND

Fig. 4.4.3: Filter Dropdown

Click on the drop down button. It will let you tick and untick values. Untick *(Select All)* and tick say, IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND as shown in Fig 4.4.4.

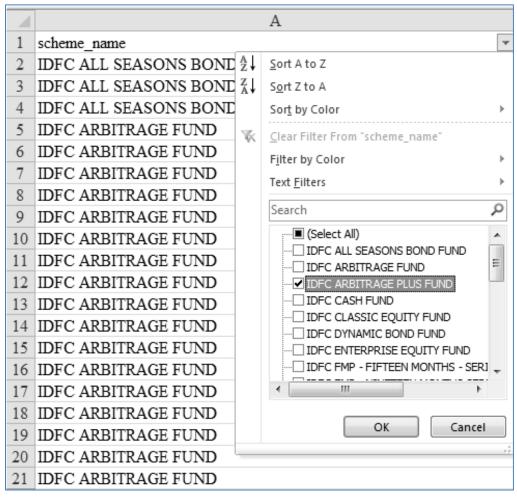


Fig. 4.4.4: IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND ticked

Press OK. Now Only IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND values are visible.

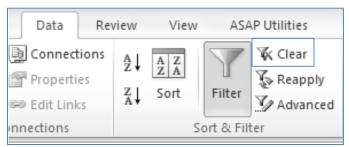


	А
1	scheme_name
22	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
23	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
24	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
25	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
26	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
27	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
28	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
29	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
30	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
31	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
32	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
33	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
34	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
35	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
36	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
37	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
38	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
39	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
40	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
41	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
42	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
156	

### Fig. 4.4.5: Only IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND values

This ticking and unticking options are available in case of numeric and date filters also. We can see that the row numbers are blue in colour. This is a very obvious indicator that the list is a filtered list.

To see all the records once more, go to Data Tab  $\rightarrow$  Sort & Filter Group and click on Clear button a shown in Fig 4.4.6.



### Fig. 4.4.6: Clear Button

In Excel 2010, a new search window has been incorporated in filters which enhances filtering experience a lot!

Az↓	Sort A to Z	
Z A↓	S <u>o</u> rt Z to A	
	Sor <u>t</u> by Color	•
*	<u>C</u> lear Filter From "scheme_name"	
	F <u>i</u> lter by Color	•
	Text <u>F</u> ilters	•
	Search	Q
	Search	1
$\checkmark$	imel (Select All)	<u>^</u>
✓		
✓	(Select All)	* II
<b>V</b>	(Select All)     IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	
	(Select All)     [] IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND     [] IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	
	(Select All)     IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND     IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND     IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	
	(Select All)     IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND     IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND     IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND     IDFC CASH FUND	
V	(Select All)      IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND      IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND      IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND      IDFC CASH FUND      IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	

Fig. 4.4.7: Search Window

We can type matter in this window and get the data filtered. For example, suppose we are interested in all schemes containing 'Equity'. In that case, type 'Equity' in the search window as shown in Fig 4.4.8.

		A
1	scheme_name	<b>T</b> .
22	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU ⅔↓	Sort A to Z
23	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU ${}^{\rm Z}_{\rm A}\downarrow$	S <u>o</u> rt Z to A
24	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	Sor <u>t</u> by Color 🕨
25	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU 🥋	Clear Filter From "scheme_name"
26	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	Filter by Color
27	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	Text <u>Filters</u>
28	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	
29	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	Equ
30	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	···· ✓ (Select All Search Results)
31	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND
32	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	✓ IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND
33	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND
34	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
35	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	✓ IDFC STRATEGIC SECTOR (50-50) EQUITY FUND
36	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	
37	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	
38	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	
39	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	OK Cancel
40	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU	OK Cancer
41	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	
42	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	

Fig. 4.4.8: Equ in Search Window



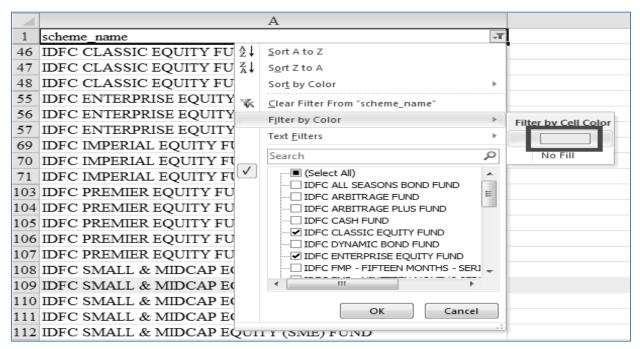
Even before completing the spelling, all the schemes containing 'Equity' appear. Press OK.

	А
1	scheme_name
46	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND
47	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND
48	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND
55	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND
56	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND
57	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND
69	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND
70	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND
71	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND
	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND
104	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND
	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND
	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND
107	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND
	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
111	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
112	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
113	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
114	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
116	IDFC STRATEGIC SECTOR (50-50) EQUITY FUND

### Fig. 4.4.9: All Equity Schemes

Quite often, we mark important values by using colour. Later, we may desire obtaining a list of all such values together. For this purpose, again filters can be used. Click on the filter drop down button, filter by colour and select yellow colour as shown in Fig 4.410.





### Fig. 4.4.10: Filter by Colour

On clicking yellow colour, we get all the yellow marked records as shown in Fig 4.4.11.

	A
1	scheme_name
24	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
37	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND
58	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3
82	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN
109	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND
122	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN
135	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN
147	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN
152	IDFC TAX SAVER FUND-ELSS
156	

Fig. 4.4.11: Yellow coloured records

We have lot of text filters options too.



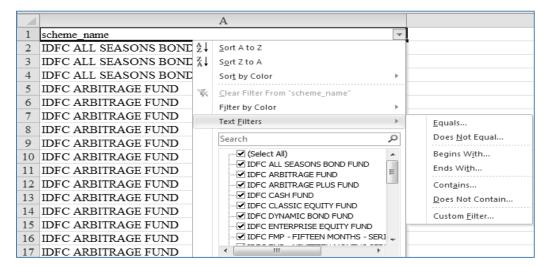


Fig. 4.4.12: Other text filter options

There are options like begins with, ends with, contains, does not contain etc. We can use these options judiciously. We can also combine any two of these using custom filter and achieve the required filtering. You are advised to practice these options.

### 4.4.2 Numeric Filters

Numeric filters get applied in case of fields containing numbers. In numeric filters, we have the options of ticking – unticking values and filter by colour, similar to text filters. However, we rather make heavy use of the number filter options. Let's have a look at them.

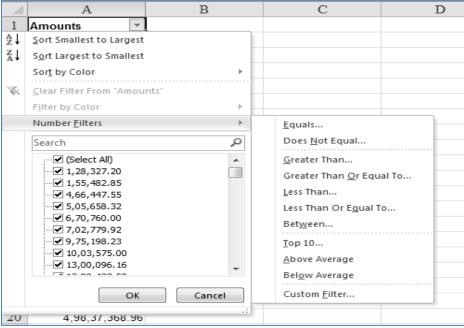


Fig. 4.4.13: Number Filters



We can perform filtering using greater than, less, between etc. option. Top 10 option allows let us filter for the top 10 values. However, top 10 need not be 'top 10' always. Instead of top, we can select bottom. Instead of 10 we can specify other numbers. Instead of number of items we can specify percentages. Thus, we have lot of flexibility in top 10.

We can also use above average and below average. Finally, we can combine any two criteria by using custom filter as shown in Fig 4.4.13.

### 4.4.3 Date Filters

Date filters get applied in case of fields containing dates. In date filters, we have the options of filter by colour and ticking – unticking values, similar to text filters. But there is one difference.

	A	В	С	D
1	Dates 🔻			
₹↓	<u>S</u> ort Oldest t	o Newest		
Z↓	S <u>o</u> rt Newest f	to Oldest		
	Sor <u>t</u> by Color			•
$\mathbb{K}$	<u>⊂</u> lear Filter Fr	om "Dates"		
	F <u>i</u> lter by Colo	r		Þ
	Date <u>F</u> ilters			• •
	Search (All)			P -
		nuary bruary irch ] 11 ] 14 ] 16 ] 22 ] 29 ne y tober	Car	

Fig. 4.4.14: Hierarchy in Dates

There is a tree structure for the dates. As dates follow a hierarchy of Year  $\rightarrow$  Month  $\rightarrow$  Day, we can do ticking – unticking at different levels. If a year is unticked, then all the dates in that year will be unticked. This is extremely convenient. Nevertheless, we rather make heavy use of the date filter options. Let's have a look at them.



1	Dates 💌		
Az↓	Sort Oldest to Newest	<u>E</u> quals	
Z A↓	Sort Newest to Oldest	<u>B</u> efore	
	Sor <u>t</u> by Color ▶	<u>A</u> fter	
$\mathbb{K}$	<u>C</u> lear Filter From "Dates"	Bet <u>w</u> een	
	F <u>i</u> lter by Color ▶	Tomorrow	
	Date <u>F</u> ilters ►	T <u>o</u> day	
	Search (All)	Yester <u>d</u> ay	
		Next Wee <u>k</u>	Quarter <u>1</u>
	ia 2012 ia 2011	T <u>h</u> is Week	Quarter 2
		Last Week	Quarter <u>3</u>
		Next <u>M</u> onth	Quarter <u>4</u>
		Thi <u>s</u> Month	January
		Last Mo <u>n</u> th	<u>F</u> ebruary
		Next <u>Q</u> uarter	March
		This Quarter	April
	OK Cancel	Last Qua <u>r</u> ter	May
20	:	Ne <u>x</u> t Year	J <u>u</u> ne
20	24-Feb-12 24-Feb-12	Th <u>i</u> s Year	July
22	24-Feb-12	Last <u>Y</u> ear	Augus <u>t</u>
23	24-Feb-12	Year to Date	<u>S</u> eptember
24	24-Feb-12	All Dates in the <u>P</u> eriod →	<u>O</u> ctober
14 4			November
Rea	dy 🔚	Custom <u>F</u> ilter	<u>D</u> ecember

#### Fig. 4.4.15: Date Filters

We can do filtering for before, after or between two dates. This is similar to greater than, less than, between etc. in numeric filters. We can filter for today, tomorrow, yesterday; this week, next week, last week; etc. We can also obtain year to date records. One of the most fascinating filters is 'All Dates in the Period'. Here we can obtain records for different months or quarters, irrespective of years.

Finally, we can again combine multiple criteria by using custom filters.

Excel filters have a wide variety. You are advised to study them carefully.

# 4.5 Consolidation of Data

Sometimes we come across data which is distributed across multiple worksheets. In such cases, we would like to bring the data in all such worksheets together. One may immediately think of using copy paste. Unfortunately, the headers don't always match. Therefore, we need a little more intelligent tool which will consolidate data based on the headers.



1	A	В	С	D	E	F		Α	В	С	D	E	F
1	Product	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		1	Product	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
2	Pen	806	380	895	5 953		2	Eraser	990	599	490	815	
3	Eraser	352	999	849	9 189		3	Sharpene	837	482	191	151	
1	Sharpener	785	918	3 17	L 665		4	Pencil	264	159	234	365	
5	Pencil	665	133	3 47	7 974		5	Refill	961	615	509	107	
5	Ruler	275	753	3 430	809		6						
7	Refill	610	376	5 93	841		7						
3							8						
Э							9						
0		nsolidated	East	Vest / Nort	h / South /	22/	10	< ► ► Co	onsolidated	_ East _ V	Vest Nor	th / South	<u>/7</u>
0	♦ ▶ ▶ Co nsolidate:3						H ·	Consolidate:	1				
0	▲ ▶ ▶ Co nsolidate:3	В	С	D	E	F		Consolidate:	1 B	C	D	th / South /	
	A Product	В	C Q2	D Q3	E Q4			Consolidate: A Product	1 В Q2	C Q3	D Q4	E	
	▲ ▶ ▶ Co nsolidate:3	B Q1	С	D Q3 955	E Q4 220			Consolidate:	1 В Q2	C Q3 5 48	D Q4 8 56	E	
	A Product Pen	B Q1 270 331	C Q2 460	D Q3	E Q4		H ·	Consolidate: A Product Sharpenei	1 B Q2 r 14	C Q3 5 48 5 88	D Q4 8 56 8 12	E 4 7	
0 0 1 2 3	A Product Pen Eraser	B Q1 270 331	C Q2 460 460	D Q3 955 713	E Q4 220 172		<ul> <li>I</li> <li>I</li></ul>	Consolidate: A Product Sharpener Pencil	1 Q2 r 14 46	C Q3 5 48 5 88 5 74	D Q4 8 56 8 12 9 75	E 4 7 7	
0 0 1 2 3 4 5	A Consolidate:3 A Product Pen Eraser Sharpenei	B Q1 270 331 385	C Q2 460 460 435	D Q3 955 713 489	E Q4 220 172 801		<ul> <li>I</li> <li>I</li></ul>	Consolidate: A Product Sharpener Pencil Ruler	1 Q2 r 144 463	C Q3 5 48 5 88 5 74 1 40	D Q4 8 56 8 12 9 75 4 18	E 4 7 7	F
0	A Consolidate:3 A Product Pen Eraser Sharpenei Pencil	B Q1 270 331 385 524	C Q2 460 460 435 870	D Q3 955 713 489 242	E Q4 220 172 801 272		<ul> <li>I</li> <li>I</li></ul>	Consolidate: A Product Sharpener Pencil Ruler Refill	1 02 r 144 166 78	C Q3 5 48 5 88 5 74 1 40	D Q4 8 56 8 12 9 75 4 18	E 4 7 7	
0 0 1 2 3 4 5 5	A Consolidate:3 A Product Pen Eraser Sharpenei Pencil	B Q1 270 331 385 524	C Q2 460 460 435 870	D Q3 955 713 489 242	E Q4 220 172 801 272		<ul> <li>I</li> <li>I</li></ul>	Consolidate: A Product Sharpener Pencil Ruler Refill	1 02 r 144 166 78	C Q3 5 48 5 88 5 74 1 40	D Q4 8 56 8 12 9 75 4 18	E 4 7 7	

#### Fig. 4.5.1: Different worksheets with varying headings

In the above diagram, we can see 4 worksheets representing 4 zones of the country. In each sheet, the row headers (Products) and column headers (Quarters) are varying. We would like to consolidate the data in these 4 worksheets into a single worksheet.

For this we can use a feature called Consolidate. It is available in Data Tab  $\rightarrow$  Data Tools Group as shown in Fig 4.5.2

Data Re	view	View	ASAP Utilitie	25						
<ul> <li>Connections</li> <li>Properties</li> <li>Edit Links</li> </ul>	Az↓ Z↓	AZA Sort Filt	ter	pply E	xt to Remo umns Duplic	ove Data	a Cons	Diidate V/hat-If		Ungroup
nnections		Sort 8	k Filter			Data	Tools			0
	Ϋ́							olidate		-
	Co	nsolidate:2						nbine values fro ges into one ne		
F		A	В	С	D	E		Dener <b>F1</b> 6	- h - l -	
	1	Product	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		Press F1 for mor	e neip.	
953	2	Eraser	990	599	490	815				
189	3	Sharpene	837	482	191	151				

Fig. 4.5.2: Consolidate



To consolidate your data, go to the destination sheet and keep the cell pointer on the cell where you would like to place your output. Then click on Consolidate button. It will flash a window.

Consolidate:4	🗖 🗉 🔀 Consolidate:2	
A B C	Consolidate	? × D
1 2	Eunction:	
3	Sum	
4	Reference:	
5	All references:	Browse
6 7	All references:	<u>A</u> dd
8		
9		- <u>D</u> elete
10 Consolidated East	Use labels in	est
	<u>T</u> op row Left column Create links to <u>s</u> ource data	
Consolidate:3		
A B C	OK	Close [
1 Product Q1 Q2		Q4
2 Pen 270 4	i0 955 220 2 Sharpener	146 488

Fig. 4.5.2: Consolidate Window

It will ask for references. Here, one by one, we need to specify the ranges which we wish to consolidate. Visit each worksheet, highlight the range and click on Add button as shown in Fig 4.5.3.

Ľ	Consolidate:4				- E		Co			
	А	В	С	D	E	F				
1	Product	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		1			
2	Pen	806	380	895	953		2			
3	Eraser	352	999	849	189		3			
4	Sharpener	785	918	171	665		4			
5	Pencil	665	133	477	974		5			
6	Ruler	275	753	430	809		6			
7	Refill	610	376	933	841		7			
8							8			
9							9			
10	♦ ► ► Cor	solidated	East W	es I 🕯 👘		▼ ▶ []	10			
		Isolidated	EdSL			? X				
Su	iction: m ference:	•								
Ea	st!\$A\$1:\$E\$7				1	Browse				
All	eferences:					-				
	Add - Delete									
	Use labels in           Iop row           Left column									
					ОК	Close				

Fig. 4.5.3: Adding References

Like this, visit all the sheets one by one, highlight the ranges and keep adding them. Tick *use labels in top row and left column*. Also tick *Create links to source data*. Finally, the Consolidate window appears as shown in Fig 4.5.4.

			1	Product	Q1 (	22	Q3
-	Consolidate	-	1			2	× 1490 191
	Eunction:						234
	Sum	-					509
	Reference:						
	South!\$A\$1:\$D\$6				1	<u>B</u> rowse.	
	All references:						
	East!\$A\$1:\$E\$7					Add	
	North!\$A\$1:\$E\$6 South!\$A\$1:\$D\$6						
Ve:	West!\$A\$1:\$E\$5				-	Delete	Nor
	Use labels in						
_	✓ Top row						
	🔽 Left column	✓ Create	links to	<u>s</u> ource data			Þ
Q3							
					ОК	Close	56
			_				) 12
	489 801		4	Ruler	166	749	75
	242 272		5	Dofill	701	40/	1 10

Fig. 4.5.4: All references added

At the end, press OK. The data will be consolidated and will appear as shown in 4.5.5

		A1		-	0		f <sub>x</sub>				
1 2		А	В		С		D		E		F
	1			Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4	
+	4	Pe	n		1076		840		1850		1173
+ + + + +	8	Era	ser		1673		2058		2052		1176
+	13	Sha	arpenei		2007		1981		1339		2181
+	18	Pe	ncil		1453		1627		1841		1738
+	21	Ru	ler		275		919		1179		1566
	25	Re	fill		1571		1772		1846		1135
+	28	Ink	pot		342		1160		781		711
	29										

Fig. 4.5.5: All data consolidated



These are the subtotals across all worksheet. If we wish to view the individual values, we can clik on the level 2, as it appears on the top left hand corner as shown in Fig 4.5.6.

12		A B	С	D	E	F	G
	1		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
٢·٦	2	Consolidate	806	380	895	953	
· ·	3	Consolidate	270	460	955	220	
<b>—</b>	4	Pen	1076	840	1850	1173	
Γ·	5	Consolidate	352	999	849	189	
·	6	Consolidate	331	460	713	172	
•	7	Consolidate	990	599	490	815	
-	8	Eraser	1673	2058	2052	1176	
۲·٦	9	Consolidate	785	918	171	665	
•	10	Consolidate	385	435	489	801	
•	11	Consolidate		146	488	564	
•	12	Consolidate	837	482	191	151	
-	13	Sharpener	2007	1981	1339	2181	
۲·٦	14	Consolidate	665	133	477	974	
•	15	Consolidate	524	870	242	272	
•	16	Consolidate		465	888	127	
· ·	17	Consolidate	264	159	234	365	
<b>—</b>	18	Pencil	1453	1627	1841	1738	
Γ·	19	Consolidate	275	753	430	809	
·	20	Consolidate		166	749	757	
<b>—</b>	21	Ruler	275	919	1179	1566	
Γ·	22	Consolidate	610	376	933	841	
•	23	Consolidate		781	404	187	
•	24	Consolidate	961	615	509	107	

### Fig. 4.5.6: Data at Level 2

Unfortunately, Consolidate doesn't present the source sheet names in front of the values. Instead, it plots the workbook's name itself.

# 4.6 Pivot Tables

It is one of the most powerful features of excel for data analysis. As you advance in excel proficiency, sooner or later you are bound to use Pivot Tables for efficient data analysis. Even though it's highly effective, quite ironically, it is also one of the most user friendly features of excel. It's a vast and fascinating topic. Let's explore it a bit now.

# 4.6.1 Preparing Your Data for Analyzing

For using Pivot Tables, we need to have a dataset in rectangular format (also known as flat format) i.e. the data should be composed of fields placed in columns and records placed in rows. Thus, it should assume a rectangular shape. Also, every column should have a heading. If there are no headings, excel cannot create a Pivot Table.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	K	L
1	scheme_name	scheme_scheme	asset_type	security	security_na	units	rate	nett_val	pur_sal	value_date	Settlement	deal_broke
2	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	SCASBF	CBL1	CBLO/0810	CBLO - 08C	52,00,370.41	100.00	52,00,370.41	Sal	8-Oct-09	8-Oct-09	DIRECT
3	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	SCASBF	CBL1	CBLO/0910	CBLO - 09C	55,00,418.90	99.99	55,00,000.00	Pur	8-Oct-09	8-Oct-09	DIRECT
4	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	SCASBF	MFU	108756	DFC-Money	34,783.75	0.00	5,05,658.32	Sal	8-Oct-09	00-Jan-00	DIRECT
5	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	CBL1	CBLO/0810	CBLO - 08C	16,65,11,860.30	100.00	16,65,11,860.30	Sal	8-Oct-09	8-Oct-09	DIRECT
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	CBL1	CBLO/0910	CBLO - 09C	17,10,12,180.80	99.99	17,10,00,000.00	Pur	8-Oct-09	8-Oct-09	DIRECT
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	HPEC01	HINDUSTAN	3,900.00	391.80	15,25,488.73	Sal	8-Oct-09	12-Oct-09	UTISEC
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	INFS02	Infosys Tecł	45,000.00	2,220.61	10,00,82,369.50	Pur	8-Oct-09	9-Oct-09	CLSA
9	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	JAAS02	Jaiprakash /	6,429.00	238.06	15,27,996.13	Sal	8-Oct-09	12-Oct-09	KOTAK
10	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	JAAS02	Jaiprakash /	75,696.00	241.86	1,82,77,637.33	Sal	8-Oct-09	12-Oct-09	KOTAK
11	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	RCOV01	RELIANCE	88,845.00	252.08	2,24,32,927.10	Pur	8-Oct-09	9-Oct-09	QUANTBRO
12	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	RCOV01	RELIANCE	1,07,855.00	252.65	2,72,94,434.83	Pur	8-Oct-09	9-Oct-09	QUANTBRO
13	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	ULCC01	ULTRATECH	800.00	839.83	6,70,760.00	Sal	8-Oct-09	12-Oct-09	HDFCSEC0
14	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	ULCC01	ULTRATECH	45,200.00	840.10	3,79,10,029.52	Sal	8-Oct-09	12-Oct-09	HDFCSEC0
15	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	EQU	ZEET02	Zee Entertai	14,000.00	243.41	34,02,175.20	Sal	8-Oct-09	12-Oct-09	QUANTBRO
16	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	HPEC01NS	SEOCT2009F	3,900.00	391.48	15,26,755.23	Pur	8-Oct-09	29-Oct-09	UTISEC
17	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	ZEET02NS	EOCT2009FL	14,000.00	243.17	34,04,350.60	Pur	8-Oct-09	29-Oct-09	QUANTBRO
18	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	JAAS01NS	EOCT2009FL	82,125.00	241.60	1,98,41,556.04	Pur	8-Oct-09	29-Oct-09	KOTAK
19	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	ULCC01NS	EOCT2009Fl	46,000.00	839.31	3,86,08,278.40	Pur	8-Oct-09	29-Oct-09	HDFCSEC0
20	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	RCOV01NS	SEOCT2009F	1,96,700.00	253.37	4,98,37,368.96	Sal	8-Oct-09	29-Oct-09	QUANTBRO
21	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	INFS02NSE	EOCT2009FU	45,000.00	2,216.26	9,97,31,680.16	Sal	8-Oct-09	29-Oct-09	CLSA
22	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	SCAF-PLUS	CBL1	CBLO/0810	CBLO - 08C	9,94,07,080.55	100.00	9,94,07,080.55	Sal	8-Oct-09	8-Oct-09	DIRECT
23	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	SCAF-PLUS	CBL1	CBLO/0910	CBLO - 09C	13,90,09,901.40	99.99	13,90,00,000.00	Pur	8-Oct-09	8-Oct-09	DIRECT
24	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	SCAF-PLUS	EQU	CIPL03	CIPLA LIMI	9,00,000.00	289.50	26,09,79,908.00	Pur	8-Oct-09	9-Oct-09	JFIB

### Fig. 4.6.1: Data

In the above diagram, we can see that fields like *Scheme\_name, Asset\_type, Units, rate, nett\_val* etc are placed in columns. The records are given in rows. Every column has a heading. Thus, this data is in flat format and hence can be analyzed using Pivot Tables.

### 4.6.2 Creating Pivot Table

Pivot Table is available in the Insert Tab  $\rightarrow$  Tables Group as shown in Fig 4.6.2.



File Home	Inser	t P	age Layo	ut
	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	<u>8</u>	P	2
PivotTable Table	Picture	Clip Art	Shapes •	Sma
Tables			Illustrat	tions
Insert PivotTable			$f_x$	s
Summarize data u	ising a Piv	otTable	e	
PivotTables make	-	_	e	
and summarize co and drill down or		d data	IND	
	r actans.		— JND	
Press F1 for m	ore help.		IND	
5 IDFC ARBITE	AGE FU	JND		

Fig. 4.6.2: Pivot Table

Click on Pivot Table button. It opens an interactive wizard.

		А	В	С	D	E
1	<u>scheme</u> n	ame	scheme_scheme	asset_type	security	security_na
2	IDFC ALL \$	SEASONS BOND FUND	SCASBF	CBL1	CBLO/0810	CBLO - 08C
3	IDFC ALL \$	SEASONS BOND FUND	SCASBF	CBL1	CBLO/0910	CBLO - 09C
4			SCASE	MELL	108756 X	IDFC-Money
5	IDFC ARE	Create PivotTable	The second	B	p810	CBLO - 08C
6	IDFC ARE	Choose the data that you want to	analyze		0910	CBLO - 09C
7	IDFC ARE	Select a table or range			1	HINDUSTAN
8	IDFC ARE	Table/Range: Data!\$A	\$1:\$0\$155		ES	Infosys Tecł
9	IDFC ARE	🔘 Use an external data source			2	Jaiprakash /
10	IDFC ARE	Choose Connection	]		2	Jaiprakash /
11	IDFC ARE	Connection name:			1	RELIANCE
12	IDFC ARE	Choose where you want the Pivot	Table report to be plac	ced	1	RELIANCE
13	IDFC ARE	New Worksheet			1	ULTRATECH
14	IDFC ARE	Existing Worksheet			1	ULTRATECH
15	IDFC ARE	Location:			E 2	Zee Entertai
16	IDFC ARE		ОК	Cano	1NS	EOCT2009FI
17	IDFC ARE				2NSE	EOCT2009FL
18	IDFC ARBI	TRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	JAAS01NSE	EOCT2009FL
19	IDFC ARBI	TRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	ULCC01NS	EOCT2009Fl
20	IDFC ARB	ITRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	RCOV01NS	EOCT2009F
21	IDFC ARBI	TRAGE FUND	SCAF	FUT	INFS02NSE	OCT2009FU

Fig. 4.6.3: Create Pivot Table Window



First of all, we need to specify the data that we wish to analyze. Either we can specify a table or a range of cells. By default, excel considers the region around the active cell. Alternately, we can also use an external data source.

Then we need to specify where to place the PivotTable report. We can either place it in a new worksheet or an existing worksheet. Pivot Table, as we will discover later, is highly dynamic in nature and quickly changes its dimensions. Thus, generally it's advisable to place it in a new worksheet. That is also the default option.

Make changes if necessary and then click on OK button.

	9 · C	- 8%-  ∓	Piv	ot Tables -	Microsoft Excel		-	Pivot	Table Tools		o x
Fi	le Home	Insert Page	Layout Form	ulas Data	Review View	ASAP Uti	lities	Option	s Desig	1 & 🕜	
Pivoť	Table Active Field ~	Group Z L	AZA Sort Ins Slic		sh Change Data Source + Data	Actions	Calco	ulations	Tools	Field List +/- Buttons Field Header Show	5
	C9	- (	f <sub>x</sub>								*
	А	В	С	D	E	F	-	PivotTab	le Field List		<b>▼</b> ×
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	To build a	PivotTable 1					scher scher secur units rate nett_ pur_s Drag fiel	 rityname val sal			
19 14 4	▶ M Que	stions She	et1 Data	∕ໝ∎∢ [		•	•	🔲 Defe	r Layout Upd	ate	Update

Fig. 4.6.4: Blank Pivot Table

This inserts a new worksheet and shows the Pivot Table layout (which is presently blank). There is a field list on the right hand side of the worksheet and enlists different fields. It also has four sections; Report Filter, Column Labels, Row Labels and Values.

## 4.6.3 Adding Fields to Pivot Table

As written in the instruction in the above diagram, we need to choose fields from the Pivot Table field list and drop them in one of the four sections so that we can build a report.

The fields are to be dropped in the proper section based on the following logic:

- 1. Report Filter Drop fields in report filters if you wish to filter the Pivot Table
- 2. Column Labels Drop fields over here so that the values of the fields become column labels
- 3. Row Labels Drop fields over here so that the values of the fields become column labels
- 4. Values Drop fields over here so that computations like sum, count, min, max etc. can be done on the values of such fields.



Thus, row labels and column labels will be the outline or the framework of the report while values will be the main body. Accordingly, we may decide which column should be dropped where.

Presently, let us put *scheme\_name* in Row Labels and *net\_val* in Column Labels.

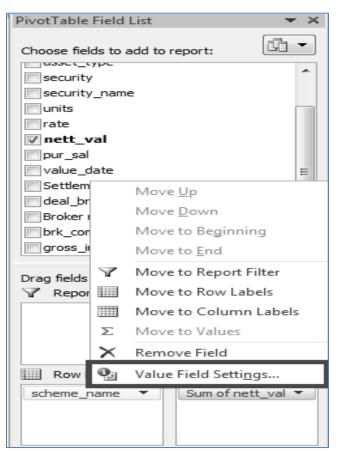
	А	В	C 🛓	PivotTable Field List 🔹 🗙
1				Choose fields to add to report:
2	Row Labels	Sum of nett_val		security
4	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	11206028.73		security_name
5	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	763585668		units
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	1017800858		rate
7	IDFC CASH FUND	8516846918	=	V nett_val
8	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	328192215.9		pur_sal
9	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	2666024768		SettlementDate
10	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	2052257264		deal_broker
11	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	23399280.45		Broker name 👻
12	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1	1300096.16		
13	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	959928984.7		Drag fields between areas below:
14	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PLAN	399810741.9		Report Filter Column Labels
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN	13000926.03		
16	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	248787944		
17	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	38632236.31		Row Labels Σ Values
18	IDFC LIQUID FUND	38451405.48		scheme_name  Sum of nett_val
19	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	44000284.93		
20	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1636804545		
21	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	41913077937	-	Defer Layout Update Update Update
14 4	▶ ▶ Questions Sheet1 Data / 🖓 🛛 🚺 4		▶ [	

Fig. 4.6.5: Scheme wise Totals

We can see that a list of scheme has been created by excel in column A and the sum of net value for each of those schemes has been generated in column B. The best part of this is that the entire job of enlisting the unique values of schemes and generating corresponding totals is handled by excel itself.

## 4.6.4 Changing Field Statistics

It is not necessary that we need to always have sum of a field. We can also obtain other statistics like count, min, max etc. For this, click on the field in the Values section and select the last option Value Field Settings.



#### Fig. 4.6.6: Value Field Settings

Then a window appears which lets us select the appropriate statistic. Say, we select Max over there so that can have maximum value for each scheme.



	А		В
1			
2			
3	Row Labels		Sum of nett_val
4	IDFC ALL Value Field Settings 2 23		11206028.73
5	IDFC ARB Source Name: nett_val		763585668
6	IDFC ARB		1017800858
7	IDFC CAS		8516846918
8	IDFC CLA: Summarize Values By Show Values As	ш.	328192215.9
9	IDFC DYN Summarize value field by	н.	2666024768
10	IDFC ENT Choose the type of calculation that you want to use to summarize	н.	2052257264
11	IDFC FMP data from the selected field	н.	23399280.45
12	IDFC FMP Sum  Count	н.	1300096.16
13	IDFC GOV Average	N	959928984.7
14	IDFC GOV	н.	399810741.9
15	IDFC GOV Product	J	13000926.03
16	IDFC IMPE	н.	248787944
17	IDFC INDI Number Format OK Cancel		38632236.31
18	IDFC LIQU		38451405.48
19	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND		44000284.93
20	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN		1636804545
21	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN		41913077937
22	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND		2181516210
23	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND		498278001.6
24	IDFC STRATEGIC SECTOR (50-50) EQUITY FUND		12700904.66

Fig. 4.6.7: Max

Now click on OK. This will update the values to maximum value for each scheme.

2

	А	В
1		
2		
3	Row Labels	Max of nett_val
4	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000
5	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	171000000
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	261765810
7	IDFC CASH FUND	5373000918
8	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	168912031.2
9	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	1380000000
10	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	999986301.6
11	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	10000712.33
12	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1	1300096.16
13	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	553000000
14	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PLAN	249000000
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN	13000926.03
16	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	119008476.7
17	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	34002421.92
18	IDFC LIQUID FUND	29950800
19	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	4000000
20	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	550000000
21	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	14960315906
22	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1073576468
23	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND	227000000
24	IDFC STRATEGIC SECTOR (50-50) EQUITY FUND	12700904.66

Fig. 4.6.8: Scheme wise Max

We can also express the values in a variety of ways. Activate the window of Value Field Settings once more. Select Sum once more.

	A	В
1		
2		
3	Row Labels	Max of nett_val
4	IDFC ALL Value Field Settings	5500000
5	IDFC ARB. Source Name: nett_val	171000000
6	IDFC ARB: Custom Name: Sum of nett val	261765810
7	IDFC CAS	5373000918
8	IDFC CLA Summarize Values By Show Values As	168912031.2
9	IDFC DYN Summarize value field by	1380000000
10	IDFC ENTI Choose the type of calculation that you want to use to summarize	999986301.6
11	IDFC FMP data from the selected field	10000712.33
12	IDFC FMP Sum Count	1300096.16
13	IDFC GOV Average	553000000
14	IDFC GOV	249000000
15	IDFC GOV Product T	13000926.03
16	IDFC IMPE	119008476.7
17	IDFC INDI Number Format OK Cancel	34002421.92
18		29950800
19	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	4000000
20	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	550000000
21	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	14960315906
22	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1073576468
23	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND	227000000
24	IDFC STRATEGIC SECTOR (50-50) EQUITY FUND	12700904.66

Fig. 4.6.9: Back to Sum



Then click on *Show Values As* tab. There default value is No Calculation. But you may select any of the multiple values available. Select % of Grand Total.

	A	D
	A	В
1		
2		
3	Row Labels	Max of nett_val
4	IDFC ALL Value Field Settings	5500000
5	IDFC ARB Source Name: nett val	171000000
6	IDFC ARB: Custom Name: Sum of nett val	261765810
7	IDFC CAS	5373000918
8	IDFC CLA Summarize Values By Show Values As	168912031.2
9	IDFC DYN Show values as	138000000
10	IDFC ENT	999986301.6
11	IDFC FMP No Calculation	10000712.33
12	IDFC FMP % of Grand Total % of Column Total	1300096.16
13	IDFC GOV % of Row Total	553000000
14	IDFC GOV % of Parent Row Total ~	249000000
15	IDFC GOV	13000926.03
16	IDFC IMPH	119008476.7
17	IDFC INDI Number Format OK Cancel	34002421.92
18		29950800
19	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	4000000
20	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	550000000
21	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	14960315906
22	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1073576468
23	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND	227000000
24	IDFC STRATEGIC SECTOR (50-50) EQUITY FUND	12700904.66

Fig. 4.6.10: % of Grand Total

Press OK. We can see that the absolute figures of sum have got converted into percentages.

	А	В
1		
2		
3	Row Labels	Sum of nett_val
4	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	0.02%
5	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	1.12%
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	1.49%
7	IDFC CASH FUND	12.48%
8	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	0.48%
9	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	3.91%
10	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	3.01%
11	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	0.03%
12	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1	0.00%
13	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1.41%
14	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PLAN	0.59%
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN	0.02%
16	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	0.36%
17	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	0.06%
	IDFC LIQUID FUND	0.06%
19	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	0.06%
20	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	2.40%
21	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	61.44%
22	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	3.20%
23	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND	0.73%
24	IDFC STRATEGIC SECTOR (50-50) EQUITY FUND	0.02%

Fig. 4.6.11: Scheme wise Percentages

These all are percentages of the grand total value. Now come back to absolute figures by again selecting No calculation.

		D
	A	В
1		
2		
3		Sum of nett_val
4	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	11206028.73
5	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	763585668
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	1017800858
7	IDFC CASH FUND	8516846918
8	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	328192215.9
9	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	2666024768
10	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	2052257264
11	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	23399280.45
12	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1	1300096.16
13	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	959928984.7
14	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PLAN	399810741.9
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN	13000926.03
16	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	248787944
17	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	38632236.31
18	IDFC LIQUID FUND	38451405.48
19	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	44000284.93
20	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1636804545
21	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	41913077937
22	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	2181516210
23	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND	498278001.6
24	IDFC STRATEGIC SECTOR (50-50) EQUITY FUND	12700904.66

Fig. 4.6.12: Back to absolute values



## 4.6.5 Showing Two or More Fields in the Data Area

Till now we have used only one field each in Row Labels and Values sections. We can involve multiple fields, if we wish to. Say, we would like to see the values scheme wise but broken separately for purchase and sales. We would also like to see the number of trades i.e. count of scheme names.

For this drag and drop *pur\_sal* field into Row Labels and *scheme\_name* field in values segment. The resultant output will be as shown in Fig 4.6.13

	А	В	С	D 🛓	PivotTable Field List	<b>▼</b> X
1						report:
2					Choose fields to add to	report:
3	Row Labels	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name		scheme_name	<u> </u>
4	■ IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	11206028.73	3	=	scheme_scheme	
5	Pur	5500000	1		security	
6	Sal	5706028.73	2		security_name	=
7	<b>■ IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND</b>	763585668	17		units	-
8	Pur	384190671.7	8		rate	
9	Sal	379394996.3	9		✓ nett_val	
10	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	1017800858	21		✓ pur_sal	
11	Pur	565358788.9	11		value_date	
12	Sal	452442069.3	10		deal broker	-
13	<b>■ IDFC CASH FUND</b>	8516846918	3			
14	Pur	1168000000	1		Drag fields between are Report Filter	eas below: Column Labels
15	Sal	7348846918	2		a Report Filter	
16	<b>■ IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND</b>	328192215.9	3			∑ Values ▼
17	Pur	159280184.7	2			
18	Sal	168912031.2	1			
19	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	2666024768	6		Row Labels	Σ Values
20	Pur	138000000	1		scheme_name 🔻	Sum of nett_val 🔻
21	Sal	1286024768	5		pur_sal 🔻	Count of sch 🔻
22	<b>■ IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND</b>	2052257264	3			
23	Pur	1055986302	2			
<u>24</u>	Cal Questions Sheet1 Data	006270062.2	1	▼ ► []	Defer Layout Updat	Update

Fig. 4.6.13: Multiple fields

One great part about Pivot Tables is that we can fine tune the layout as per our choice. For example, if we feel that a better presentation can be achieved by showing Pur and Sal along the columns, we simply need to drag and move *pur\_sal* from Row Labels to Column Labels as shown in Fig 4.6.14.

1	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	H	PivotTable Field List	
1 2								_	Choose fields to add to	report:
3 4 5 Row Labels		Column Labels - Sum of nett_val	Sal		[scheme_i  Sal	n Total Sum of nett_val	Total Cou	nt of se	<pre>vischeme_name vischeme_scheme asset_type viscourity</pre>	
6 IDFC ALL SI	EASONS BOND FUND	5500000	5706028.73	1	2	11206028.73	3		security_name	
7 IDFC ARBIT	RAGE FUND	384190671.7	379394996.3	8	8 9	763585668	17		units	
8 IDFC ARBIT	RAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9	452442069.3	11	1 10	1017800858	21		rate	
9 IDFC CASH	FUND	1168000000	7348846918	1	1 2	8516846918	3		v nett_val	
10 IDFC CLASS	SIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7	168912031.2	2	2 1	328192215.9	3		V pur_sal	
1 IDFC DYNA	MIC BOND FUND	138000000	1286024768	1	1 5	2666024768	6		SettlementDate	
12 IDFC ENTER	RPRISE EQUITY FUND	1055986302	996270962.2	2	2 1	2052257264	3		deal_broker	
3 IDFC FMP -	FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	13398568.12	10000712.33	4	+ 1	23399280.45	5			
4 IDFC FMP -	NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1		1300096.16		1	1300096.16	j 1		Drag fields between an	
5 IDFC GOVE	RNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	553000000	406928984.7	1	1 1	959928984.7	2		Y Report Filter	Column Label
6 IDFC GOVE	RNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PLAN	249000000	150810741.9	1	1 1	399810741.9	2			Σ Values
7 IDFC GOVE	RNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN		13000926.03		1	13000926.03	1			pur_sal
8 IDFC IMPER	RIAL EQUITY FUND	129779467.3	119008476.7	2	2 1	248787944	3			
9 IDFC INDIA	GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39	34002421.92	1	1 1	38632236.31	2		Row Labels	Σ Values
10 IDFC LIQUI	D FUND		38451405.48		2	38451405.48	2		scheme_name *	Sum of nett_val
1 IDFC LIQUI	DITY MANAGER FUND	4000000	4000284.93	1	1 1	44000284.93	2		avencjane .	Count of sch
2 IDFC MONE	EY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1073000000	563804544.7			1636804545				
13 IDFC MONE	EY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	22405802133	19507275804	13	3 8	41913077937	21			
4 IDFC PREM	IER EQUITY FUND	1087183038	1094333172	3	3 2	2181516210	5		Defer Layout Upda	ite Update

Fig. 4.6.14: Pur and Sal in Columns



We may also consider presenting Pur and Sal as main columns and Sum and Count as sub columns. In that case, click on *pur\_sal* in Column Labels and then click on Move up.

PivotTable	Field	List	-				
Choose field	ds to a	add to	report:				
🔽 schem	e_na	me					
scheme.	_sche	me	ſ				
asset_type							
security		Mov	/e <u>U</u> p				
security		Mov	ve Down				
units			e to Beginning				
rate							
nett_\		Mov	re to <u>E</u> nd				
value_c		Move to Report Filter					
Settlem		Move to Row Labels					
deal_br		Mov	e to Column Labels				
	Σ	Mov	e to Values				
Drag fields	$\sim$	Rem	ove Field				
	<b>P</b> _1	Field	d Setti <u>ng</u> s				
			pur_sal				
Bow L	abels		∑ Values				
scheme_n	scheme_name  Sum of nett_val Count of sch						
			Count of sch				

Fig. 4.6.15: Move Up

The resultant output is as shown in Fig 4.6.16:

1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	PivotTable Field List	v
1									Choose fields to add to	report:
3		Column Labels -							Scheme_name	
4		Pur		Sal		Total Sum of nett val	Total Count of	scheme nar	scheme_scheme	
5	Row Labels	Sum of nett val	Count of sch	Sum of nett val					asset_type	
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000	1	5706028.73		11206028.73	3		security security_name	
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	384190671.7	8	379394996.3	9	763585668	17		Funits	
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9	11	452442069.3	10	1017800858	21		Tate	
9	IDFC CASH FUND	1168000000	1	7348846918	2	8516846918	3		☑ nett_val	
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7	2	168912031.2	1	328192215.9	3		i pur_sal	
11	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	1380000000	1	1286024768	5	2666024768	6		value_date	
12	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	1055986302	2	996270962.2	1	2052257264	3		E deal broker	
13	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	13398568.12	4	10000712.33	1	23399280.45	5			
14	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1			1300096.16	1	1300096.16	1		Drag fields between are	
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVE	E: 553000000	1	406928984.7	1	959928984.7	2		Y Report Filter	Column Labels
16	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF P	L 249000000	1	150810741.9	1	399810741.9	2			pur_sal •
17	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHO	RT TERM PLAN		13000926.03	1	13000926.03	1			Σ Values •
18	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	129779467.3	2	119008476.7	1	248787944	3			
19	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39	1	34002421.92	1	38632236.31	2		Row Labels	Σ Values
20	IDFC LIQUID FUND			38451405.48	2	38451405.48	2		scheme_name *	Sum of nett_val •
21	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	40000000	1	4000284.93	1	44000284.93	2		scienc_name .	Count of sch •
22	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMEN	T 1073000000	2	563804544.7	2	1636804545	4			and a second second
23	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY P	PI 22405802133	13	19507275804	8	41913077937	21			
24	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1087183038	3	1094333172	2	2181516210	5		F III Defect august Undat	te Utodate

Fig. 4.6.16: Pur Sal Moved Up

This feature of swiftly changing the layout of a table is known as 'pivoting'. We can do pivoting very easily using Pivot Tables. Therefore, they are known as 'Pivot' Tables.

## 4.6.6 Eliminating Blank Cells from the Data Section

In the above diagram we can see that there are many blank cells (For e.g., cell B14). In place of blanks, we may like to show 0. This can be achieved by changing Pivot Table options.

At the top, there is the pink coloured PivotTable Tools Tab. It in turn contains Options Tab. Go to Options Tab.  $\rightarrow$  Pivot Table Group  $\rightarrow$  Options  $\rightarrow$  Options

🛃 🎝 ▼ (* ▼ 品名   〒 Pivot Tables - Microsoft Excel						PivotTable	Tools
File Hom	e Insert Pa	age Layout Formulas	Data Review	View	ASAP Utilit	ties Options	Design
PivotTable Name: PivotTable1	Active Field: Sum of nett_val	●들 Expand Entire Field ■들 Collapse Entire Field	<ul> <li>➡ Group Selection</li> <li>➡ Ungroup</li> <li>➡ Group Field</li> </ul>	$ \begin{array}{c} A \\ Z \\ Z \\ A \\ \end{array} \right  \begin{array}{c} A \\ Z \\ S \\ S \\ S \\ S \\ \end{array} \right  $	Insert Slicer •	Refresh Change Dat Source *	a Clear
Options		ive Field	Group	Sort 8	k Filter	Data	
Show Report Filter         Pivot Table Options           Generate GetPivotD         Show the PivotTable Options           1         dialog box.		B		С	D	E	
2							

Fig. 4.6.17: Pivot Table Options

On clicking Options, we see the Pivot Table Options window. In its Layout & Format Tab  $\rightarrow$  Format section, there is a check box saying *For empty cells Show*. There enter 0.

	B14 <del>•</del> <i>f</i> *							
	A	В		С	D	E	F	G
1				_				
2				PivotTable	Options			? ×
3		Column Labels 👻		Name: Piv	otTable 1			
4		Pur		indine. Pro				C
5	Row Labels	<ul> <li>Sum of nett_val</li> </ul>	Co	Layout 8	Format Totals &	Filters Display	Printing Data	Alt Text
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000		Layout				
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	384190671.7		Mer	ge and center cells	with labels		
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9		When i	n <u>c</u> ompact form inde	nt row labels: 1	≑ character(s)	
9	IDFC CASH FUND	1168000000		II				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7		Display	fields in report filte	r area: Down, The	en Over 🔻	
11	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	1380000000		Report	filter fields per colu	mn: 0 ≑		
12	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	1055986302		Format				
13	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	13398568.12	. 1	E For	error values show:			
14	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1				empty cells show:	0		
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INV	VE: 553000000			empty cells grow.	9		
16	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF	PL 249000000		✓ Aut	ofit column widths a	n update		
17	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SH	ORT TERM PLAN		I Pre	serve cell formatting	g on update		
18	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	129779467.3						
19	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39						
20	IDFC LIQUID FUND							
21	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	4000000						
22	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTME	NT 1073000000						
23	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY	PL 22405802133					ОК	Cancel
24	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1087183038						

Fig. 4.6.18: Zero for blanks

Click OK. We can see that all the blank cells are now replaced by 0.

1	A	В	С	D	E
1		1	~	~	~
2					
3		Column Labels -			
4		Pur		Sal	
5	Row Labels -	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme name
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000	1	5706028.73	2
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	384190671.7	8	379394996.3	9
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9	11	452442069.3	10
9	IDFC CASH FUND	1168000000	1	7348846918	2
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7	2	168912031.2	1
11	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	1380000000	1	1286024768	5
12	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	1055986302	2	996270962.2	1
13	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	13398568.12	4	10000712.33	1
14	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1	0	0	1300096.16	1
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVE	55300000	1	406928984.7	1
16	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PI	24900000	1	150810741.9	1
17	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHOP	8 0	0	13000926.03	1
18	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	129779467.3	2	119008476.7	1
19	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39	1	34002421.92	1
20	IDFC LIQUID FUND	0	0	38451405.48	2
21	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	4000000	1	4000284.93	1
22	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT	1073000000	2	563804544.7	2
23	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PI	L 22405802133	13	19507275804	8
24	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1087183038	3	1094333172	2

Fig. 4.6.19: Blank cells now replaced by 0

## 4.6.7 Using Filters of Row / Column Labels

Suppose we wish to see selected row / column label values. In that case, we can use the filters given over there. For example, let us say we are interested only in purchase details. We can select Pur from the dropdown filter button given on Column Labels.

	A			В	С	D
1						
2						
3				Column Labels 💌		
4		Az↓	Sort A to Z			Sal
5	Row Labels	Z A↓	S <u>o</u> rt Z to A		Count of scheme_name	Sum of nett_val
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND		More Sort Options		1	5706028.73
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	*	Clear Filter From "pur	sal"	8	379394996.3
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FU		Label Filters	-	11	452442069.3
9	IDFC CASH FUND		– Value Filters	•	1	7348846918
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUI		-	0	2	168912031.2
11	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUN		Search	Q	1	1286024768
12	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY		(Select All)		2	996270962.2
13	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONT		Sal		4	10000712.33
14	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MO				0	1300096.16
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECU				1	406928984.7
16	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECU				1	150810741.9
17	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECU				0	13000926.03
18	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FU				2	119008476.7
19	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH				1	34002421.92
20	IDFC LIQUID FUND				0	38451405.48
21	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER		0	K Cancel	1	4000284.93
22	IDFC MONEY MANAGER F	UNI	) - IINVESTIVIENT	1073000000	2	563804544.7
23	IDFC MONEY MANAGER F	UNI	D - TREASURY PI	22405802133	13	19507275804
24	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FU	ND		1087183038	3	1094333172

Fig. 4.6.20: Column Label Filters

On pressing OK, we can see that Sal details have vanished.

	А	В	С	D	E
1					
2					
3		Column Labels 🖵			
4		Pur		Total Sum of nett_val	Total Count of scheme_name
5	Row Labels	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name		
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000	1	5500000	1
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	384190671.7	8	384190671.7	8
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9	11	565358788.9	11
9	IDFC CASH FUND	1168000000	1	1168000000	1
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7	2	159280184.7	2
11	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	1380000000	1	138000000	1
	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	1055986302	2	1055986302	2
13	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	13398568.12	4	13398568.12	. 4
14	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	553000000	1	553000000	1
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PLAN	249000000	1	249000000	1
16	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	129779467.3	2	129779467.3	2
17	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39	1	4629814.39	1
18	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	4000000	1	4000000	1
19	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1073000000	2	1073000000	2
20	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	22405802133	13	22405802133	13
21	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1087183038	3	1087183038	3
22	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND	282100187	4	282100187	4
23	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1101000000	1	1101000000	1
24	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - MEDIUM TERM PLAN	312752722.2	3	312752722.2	3

Fig. 4.6.21: Filtered List

We may do a similar thing in case of Row Labels. Say, we want to see details only for IDFC All Seasons Bond Fund, IDFC Dynamic Bond Fund and IDFC Cash Fund. We can select these values from the filter dropdown on Row Labels.

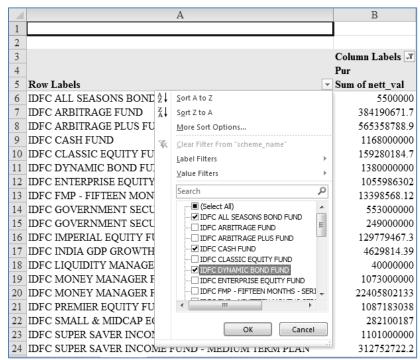


Fig. 4.6.22: Filter on Row Labels

Press OK and now we can see only selected data.

	A	В	С	D	E
1					
2					
3		Column Labels 🖵			
4		Pur		Total Sum of nett_val	Total Count of scheme_name
5	Row Labels	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name		
-					
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000	1	5500000	1
-	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND IDFC CASH FUND	5500000 1168000000	-	5500000 1168000000	-
7			1		1
7 8	IDFC CASH FUND	1168000000	1	1168000000	1

## Fig. 4.6.23: Filtered List

To see 100% of the data click on Select All in both the filters.

## 4.6.8 Top 5 Values

We may also be interested in knowing the top values in the data. For this, we can use the Top 10 feature in the filters. Click on the filter dropdown of Row Labels, select Value filters and then select Top 10.

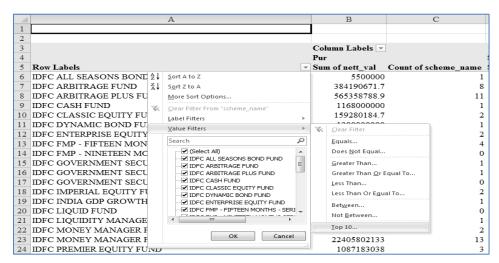


Fig. 4.6.24: Top 10

The Top 10 window opens up. Even though it says 'Top 10', it need not be the top ten values. We can select top 7, top 5 or even top 3 values. Presently, we will specify top 5.

	А	В
1		
2		
3		Column Labels 🔻
4		Pur
5	Row Labels	Sum of nett_val
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	384190671.7
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9
9	IDFC CASH FUND	1168000000
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7
11	IDFC D Top 10 Filter (scheme_name)	? × 000
12	IDFC EI	302
13		8.12
14	IDFC FI Top 🔽 💈 🚔 Items 💌 by Sum of net	t_val 🔽 0
15	IDFC G	Cancel 000
16	IDFC G	000 Cancer
17	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHOKT TERM PLAN	0
18	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	129779467.3
19	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39
20	IDFC LIQUID FUND	0
21	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	4000000
22	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1073000000
23	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	22405802133
24	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1087183038

Fig. 4.6.25: Top 5 items

Press OK and you can see the top 5 values of net\_val field.

	А	В	С	D	Е
1					
2					
3		Column Labels 🔻			
4		Pur		Sal	
5	Row Labels	<b>,⊤</b> Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name
6	IDFC CASH FUND	1168000000	1	7348846918	2
7	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	1380000000	1	1286024768	5
8	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	22405802133	13	19507275804	8
9	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	1087183038	3	1094333172	2
10	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN	863707967.8	6	1376089993	13
11	Grand Total	26904693138	24	30612570655	30
12					

Fig. 4.6.26: Top 5 items - result

Note: We have lot of flexibility in Top 10. We can change top to bottom, 10 to any number and Item to percentage.

## 4.6.9 Report Filters

This kind of filtering is OK when we wish to filter one or more values present in the Pivot Table. But sometimes we come across a situation where we are required to apply filter on the entire table based on a field which is actually not a part of the Pivot Table. In such a case, we can make use of Report Filters.

Say, in the above data, we wish to apply filters on the basis of asset\_type field which in fact is not a part of the Pivot Table. Drag asset\_type and put it in Report Filter section.

		А	В	С	PivotTable Field List	<b>▼</b> X
1	asset_type		(A11) -			report:
2					Choose fields to add to	report:
3			Column Labels 👻		scheme_name	<u>^</u>
4			Pur	=	scheme_scheme	
5	Row Labels		<ul> <li>Sum of nett_val</li> </ul>	Count of scheme_nam	security	
-		EASONS BOND FUND	5500000		security_name	E
7	IDFC ARBIT	RAGE FUND	384190671.7		units	
-		RAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9		rate	
9	IDFC CASH	FUND	1168000000		✓ nett_val ✓ pur_sal	
10	IDFC CLASS	SIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7		value date	
		MIC BOND FUND	138000000		SettlementDate	-
		PRISE EQUITY FUND	1055986302			
		FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	13398568.12		Drag fields between are	
14	IDFC FMP -	NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1	0		Report Filter	Column Labels
		RNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	553000000		asset_type 🔻	pur_sal  Values
16	IDFC GOVER	RNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PLAN	249000000			∑ Values ▼
		RNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN	0			
		IAL EQUITY FUND	129779467.3		Row Labels	Σ Values
		GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39		scheme_name 🔻	Sum of nett_val ▼
<u> </u>	IDFC LIQUII		0			Count of sch 🔻
21	IDFC LIQUII	DITY MANAGER FUND	4000000			
22	IDFC MONE	Y MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1073000000	-	Defer Layout Updat	te Update
14 4		ns Sheet1 / Data / 🗊 /		► [		
Rea	dy 🞦				<b>Ⅲ</b> □ Ⅲ 100% —	

#### Fig. 4.6.27: Report filter

We can see that the phrase *asset\_type* is entered in cell A1 and *(All)* is entered in the cell B1. It also has a dropdown button.



We can click on this dropdown and select values. Suppose, we wish to apply filter on the table based on the asset type as Equity. So we can select the value Equ as shown in Fig 4.6.28.

	A		В	
1	asset_type		(A11) 📼	
2		Search	Q	
3		; (All)	*	
4		CBL1		
5	Row Labels	CD		Count
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	FUT	E	
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	GSEC		
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	MFU		
9	IDFC CASH FUND	REPO		
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	··· TBL	-	
11	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND			
12	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	Select Multiple It	ems	
13	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	c	OK Cancel	
14	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1		.;	
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVES	STMENT PLAN	553000000	
16	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PL	AN	249000000	
17	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHOR	T TERM PLAN	0	
18	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND		129779467.3	
19	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND		4629814.39	
20	IDFC LIQUID FUND		0	
21	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND		4000000	
22	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT	PLAN	1073000000	
23	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PL	AN.	22405802133	
24	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND		1087183038	

Fig. 4.6.28: EQU

Press OK and we can see that the table now shows only those values which correspond to equity as the asset type. Cell B1 shows 'EQU'.

	А	В	С	D	E
1	asset_type	EQU 🦵			
2					
3		Column Labels 🔻			
4		Pur		Sal	
5	Row Labels -	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	149809731.4	3	63314086.91	6
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	260979908	1	81371447.53	5
8	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	30280184.72	1	0	0
9	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39	1	0	0
10	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	0	0	20756704.4	1
11	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND	55100187	3	26164280.31	3
12	IDFC TAX ADVANTAGE FUND	1864880.05	2	0	0
13	IDFC TAX SAVER FUND-ELSS	5217740.97	5	0	0
14	Grand Total	507882446.6	16	191606519.2	15
15					

Fig. 4.6.29: EQU result



We can multi-select too. Suppose, we are interested in Equity, non-convertible debentures, futures, repo and government securities. Click on drop down and tick 'select multiple items. The values will now have checkboxes before them. Tick all the values mentioned above.

	A			В	
1	asset_type		EQU	T.	_
2		Search		Q	
3		: (All)			
4		CBL 1			
5	Row Labels	CD			ount of
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	FUT			
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	SSEC			
8	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND				
9	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUI				
10	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	···· 🖸 TBL			
11	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUIT	ZCB			
12	IDFC TAX ADVANTAGE FUND				
13	IDFC TAX SAVER FUND-ELSS	Select Multiple Ite	ms		
14	Grand Total		ок ]	Cancel	
15			1		
16					

### Fig. 4.6.30: Select Multiple Items

Press OK. We can see *Multiple Items* written in the cell B1. The resultant output will be as shown in Fig 4.6.31.

	A	В	С	D	E
1	asset_type	(Multiple Items) 🖵	]		
2					
3		Column Labels 🗵			
4		Pur		Sal	
5	Row Labels	<ul> <li>Sum of nett_val</li> </ul>	Count of scheme_name	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name
6	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	213190671.7	7	212883136	8
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	351834460.9	8	353034988.7	9
8	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	30280184.72	1	0	0
9	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	0	0	144211314.6	4
10	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	1662392.12	1	0	0
11	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39	1	0	0
12	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	167727125.8	3	1662392.12	1
13	IDFC PREMIER EQUITY FUND	20388503.1	1	20756704.4	1
14	IDFC SMALL & MIDCAP EQUITY (SME) FUND	55100187	3	26164280.31	3
15	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	0	0	210632218.9	4
16	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - MEDIUM TERM PLAN	197752722.2		197922722.2	2
17	IDFC SUPER SAVER INCOME FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN	863707967.8	6	858638816.5	11
18	IDFC TAX ADVANTAGE FUND	1864880.05	2	0	0
19	IDFC TAX SAVER FUND-ELSS	5217740.97	5	0	0
20	Grand Total	1913356651	40	2025906574	43
21					

#### Fig. 4.6.31: Multiple Items - result

To see 100% of the data click on (All) in the dropdown. To remove the Report Filter, click on asset\_type in Report filter section and click on Remove Field.

PivotT	able Field List		×					
Choos	e fields to add to	report:	-					
	heme_name		<u> </u>					
sch	neme_scheme		<ol> <li>IIII</li> </ol>					
	Move <u>U</u> p							
	Move <u>D</u> own		=					
	Move to Beginning							
	Move to <u>E</u> nd							
$\nabla$	Move to Repo	rt Filter						
	Move to Row I	abels						
	Move to Colur	nn Labels						
Σ	Move to Value	5	-					
$\times$	Remove Field							
• <b>Q</b> _2	Field Setti <u>ng</u> s		.abels					
asse	t_type 🔻	pur_sal	-					
		Σ Values	-					
F F	low Labels	Σ Values						
sche	me_name 🔻	Sum of net	t_val 🔻					
		Count of se	th 🔻					

Fig. 4.6.32: Remove Field

## 4.6.10 Drilling Down To See Detail

We may become curious about one or the other figure generated by Pivot Table. We may like to obtain the underlying records for that value. This can be done very easily in Pivot Table.

	А	В	С
1	asset_type	(All) 💌	
2			
3		Column Labels 💌	
4		Pur	
5	Row Labels	Sum of nett_val	Count of scheme_name
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000	1
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	384190671.7	8
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9	11
9	IDFC CASH FUND	1168000000	1
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7	2
11	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	138000000	1
12	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	1055986302	2
13	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	13398568.12	4

Fig. 4.6.33: Curious about a figure



In the above diagram, suppose we find the number **565358788.89** as generated by Pivot Table (marked with cell pointer) interesting. We wish to go through the underlying records which make up this value. In that case, simply double click on this number.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	Ι	J	K	L
1	scheme_name 🔽	scheme_scheme 💌	asset_type 🔽	security 💌	security_name 💌	units 🔄 💌	rate 🗾 💌	nett_val 💌	pur_sal 💌	value_date 💌	SettlementDate 💌	deal_broker 💌
2	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	ULCC01N	SEOCT2009FUT	30800	839.69	25862415	Pur	08-10-09	29-10-09	MOTILAL
3	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	IREL01NS	EOCT2009FUT	72800	283.31	20625128	Pur	08-10-09	29-10-09	MACQUARIE
4	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	IREL01NS	EOCT2009FUT	65000	283.18	18406824	Pur	08-10-09	29-10-09	UTISEC
5	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	JAAS01NS	SEOCT2009FUT	68625	241.38	16564792	Pur	08-10-09	29-10-09	MACQUARIE
6	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	LARS02NS	SEOCT2009FUT	2800	1632.25	4570290	Pur	08-10-09	29-10-09	MOTILAL
7	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	HPEC01N	SEOCT2009FUT	6500	395.76	2572463	Pur	08-10-09	29-10-09	EMKAYGLOB
8	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	NIFDEC06	FUNSEOCT2009I	450	5005.87	2252641	Pur	08-10-09	29-10-09	MANFIN
9	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	ZCB	CIFI250	Citicorp Finance In	660000	109.59	72332436	Pur	08-10-09	09-10-09	LKPSL
10	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	ZCB	CIFI250	Citicorp Finance In	20000	109.59	2191892	Pur	08-10-09	09-10-09	LKPSL
11	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	EQU	CIPL03	CIPLA LIMITED	900000	289.5	2.61E+08	Pur	08-10-09	09-10-09	JFIB
12	IDFC ARBITRAC	SCAF-PLUS	CBL1	CBLO/091	CBLO - 09OCT2(	1.39E+08	99.99	1.39E+08	Pur	08-10-09	08-10-09	DIRECT
13												
13												

Fig. 4.6.34: Underlying records opened in a new sheet

The underlying records open up in a new worksheet as shown above.

## 4.6.11 Pivot Tables and Recalculation

One unfortunate thing about Pivot Tables is that it doesn't automatically update itself when the underlying undergoes a change. This is because excel copies the underlying data in its memory, in order to save time in updating the Pivot Table. Therefore, for any change in the data, we must remember to 'Refresh' Pivot Table.

Consider the Pivot Table as shown in the earlier diagrams. One of the Row Labels is IDFC Cash Fund. Suppose, we realize at a later point that the scheme has undergone a name change, hence the revised name for the scheme is now IDFC Cash & Cash Equivalent Fund. This we may update in our data.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	scheme_name	scheme_sche	asset_ty	security 💌	security_	units 💌	rate 💌
42	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	CIPL03NSE	OCT2009FU	9,00,000.00	290.85
43	IDFC CASH FUND	GCF	CBL1	CBLO/0810	CBLO - 08C	5,37,30,00,918.00	100.00
44	IDFC CASH FUND	GCF	CBL1	CBLO/0910	CBLO - 09C	1,16,80,88,960.00	99.99
45	IDFC CASH FUND	Find and Replace		-	Conservation (Conservation)	? ×	98.79
46	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND						100.00
47	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	Fin <u>d</u> Repla	ace				100.00
48	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	Find what:	IDFC CASH FUI	ND		-	4,868.08
49	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	Replace with:	IDFC CASH AN	D CASH EQUIVA	ALENT FUND	•	92.50
50	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND				•		92.60
51	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND					Options >>	101.35
52	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND						99.90
53	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	Replace <u>A</u> ll	<u>R</u> eplace	Find All	Eind Ne	ext Close	100.00
54	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	GUDE	COLI	CBLO/0910	CBLO - 09C	1,30,00,94,921.00	99.99
55	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	SCEEF	CBL1	CBLO/0810	CBLO - 08C	99,62,70,962.20	100.00
56	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	SCEEF	CBL1	CBLO/0910	CBLO - 09C	5,60,00,383.56	100.00

Fig. 4.6.35: Changes in records

As shown in the above diagram, we may use Find and Replace feature to replace all occurrences of 'IDFC CASH FUND' with 'IDFC CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT FUND'. Thus, the values in data get updated.



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	scheme_name	scheme_sche	asset_ty	security 💌	security	units 💌	rate 💌
42	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	SCAF-PLUS	FUT	CIPL03NSE	OCT2009FU	9,00,000.00	290.85
43	IDFC CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT	GCF	CBL1	CBLO/0810	CBLO - 08C	5,37,30,00,918.00	100.00
44	IDFC CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT	GCF	CBL1	CBLO/0910	CBLO - 09C	1,16,80,88,960.00	99.99
45	IDFC CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT	Find and Replace				8 23	98.79
46	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND						100.00
47	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	Fin <u>d</u> Repla	ace				100.00
48	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	Find what:	IDFC CASH FUI	ND			4,868.08
49	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	Replace with:	IDEC CASH AN	D CASH EQUIV	ALENT FUND	-	92.50
50	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND						92.60
51	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND					Options >>	101.35
52	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND						99.90
53	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	Replace <u>A</u> ll	<u>R</u> eplace	Find Al	Eind N	lext Close	100.00
54	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	GUDF	COLI	CBLOIDAID	CBLO - 09C	1,36,00,94,521.00	99.99
55	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	Microsoft Excel	100001		and the second second	×,962.20	100.00
56	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	\$				),383.56	100.00
57	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	S Excel	has completed	its search and	has made 3 rep	acements. 0,000.00	100.00
58	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERI		nus compicaca	no scarch and	nas nade srep	5,000.00	102.03
59	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERI		6	ОК		),712.33	100.00
60	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERI					,000.00	96.47
61	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERI	IDFCFMP-FMS3	CD	ORBA83	Oriental Bar	40,000.00	98.41
62	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERI	IDFCFMP-FMS3	CD	UCOB112	UCO Bank (	40,000.00	98.52
63	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERI	IDFCFMP-NMS1	CBL1	CBLO/0810	CBLO - 08C	13,00,096.16	100.00

### Fig. 4.6.36: Replacements done

However, the Pivot Table will not get updated automatically. For that, Go to Pivot Table Tools  $\rightarrow$  Options Tab  $\rightarrow$  Data Group  $\rightarrow$  Refresh

	9 · Ci	- ₽2   ±		Pivot	Tables - Mic	rosoft Exce	el				PivotTab	le Tools	-	
Fi	le Hom	e Insert	Page Layou	t Formulas	Data	Review	Vie	w	ASAP Utilit	ies	Options	Design		
Pivo	tTable Name: tTable1	Active Field: scheme_name		nd Entire Field pse Entire Field		ıp	AZ↓ Z↓	A Z A	Însert	Refres	h Change D	Data Clear	Select	t
	Options ▼ ivotTable	🐏 Field Settin	igs –	pre entire mera	€7 Group I		A* Slicer • •				Source	* *	*	Piv
P		- (=	Active Field	IDFC CASH FU	Grou	qu		50H &	Fliter		Data		Actio	ns
											sh (Alt+F5)			
	A A							( A 11)	В		late all the in ing from a c	nformation t lata source.	hat is	
1	asset_type							(All)	)	L	-			
2								Cal	umn Lab	ala 📼	1			
4								Pur		eis 💌	]			Sal
5	Row Labe	ls							ı of nett	val	Count of	scheme	name	
6		SEASONS I	BOND FU	ND						00000			1	
7	IDFC ARE	BITRAGE FU	ND						384190	671.7			8	
8	IDFC ARE	BITRAGE PL	US FUND						565358	788.9			11	
9	IDFC CAS	SH FUND							116800	00000			1	
10	IDFC CLA	ASSIC EQUIT	FY FUND						159280	184.7			2	
11	IDFC DYI	NAMIC BON	ID FUND						138000	00000			1	
12		TERPRISE EC	~						105598				2	
13		P - FIFTEEN							133985	68.12			4	
14				HS SERIES 1						0			0	
15	IDFC GO	VERNMENT	SECURIT	TIES FUND -	INVESTM	ENT PL	AN		55300	00000			1	

#### Fig. 4.6.37: Pivot Table still showing old values

On clicking Refresh, we can see that the scheme name has now got updated.



	А	В
1	asset_type	(All) -
2		
3		Column Labels 🔻
4		Pur
5	Row Labels	Sum of nett_val
6	IDFC ALL SEASONS BOND FUND	5500000
7	IDFC ARBITRAGE FUND	384190671.7
8	IDFC ARBITRAGE PLUS FUND	565358788.9
9	IDFC CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT FUND	1168000000
10	IDFC CLASSIC EQUITY FUND	159280184.7
11	IDFC DYNAMIC BOND FUND	1380000000
12	IDFC ENTERPRISE EQUITY FUND	1055986302
13	IDFC FMP - FIFTEEN MONTHS - SERIES 3	13398568.12
14	IDFC FMP - NINETEEN MONTHS SERIES 1	0
15	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	553000000
16	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - PF PLAN	249000000
17	IDFC GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FUND - SHORT TERM PLAN	0
18	IDFC IMPERIAL EQUITY FUND	129779467.3
19	IDFC INDIA GDP GROWTH FUND	4629814.39
20	IDFC LIQUID FUND	0
21	IDFC LIQUIDITY MANAGER FUND	4000000
22	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - INVESTMENT PLAN	1073000000
23	IDFC MONEY MANAGER FUND - TREASURY PLAN	22405802133

Fig. 4.6.38: Pivot Table Refreshed

## 4.6.12 Limitations of Pivot Tables

While Pivot Tables are a fascinating tool of data analysis, they suffer from few limitations:

- 1. We cannot insert rows or columns in between a Pivot Table report.
- 2. Pivot Tables don't auto-update themselves. We need to refresh them.
- 3. The data needs to be in rectangular i.e. flat format
- 4. If the number of records are very large, Pivot Tables may respond slowly

We've looked at few tools of data analysis. Now let's look at some practical case studies where we can apply the tools of data analysis.

# 4.7 Gap Detection

We know that key documents like invoice numbers should be serially numbered. However, sometimes there may be some invoices which could be 'missing'. In other words, gaps may exist in between two numbers. We can detect gaps by bringing together some tools in excel.



	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	inv_no	date	country	product	qty	amount
2	IN0001	01-Apr-14	China	HDD	13	39,000.00
3	IN0002	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Xbox	99	24,75,000.00
4	IN0003	01-Apr-14	China	Mobile	99	9,90,000.00
5	IN0004	01-Apr-14	UAE	Tablet	98	14,70,000.00
6	IN0005	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Antivirus	42	29,400.00
7	IN0006	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	TV	6	4,50,000.00
8	IN0007	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Laptop	45	15,75,000.00
9	IN0008	01-Apr-14	Nepal	Laptop	30	10,50,000.00
10	IN0009	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Antivirus	479	3,35,300.00
11	IN0010	01-Apr-14	Japan	Laptop	26	9,10,000.00
12	IN0011	01-Apr-14	Japan	TV	6	4,50,000.00
13	IN0012	01-Apr-14	India	HDD	57	1,71,000.00
14	IN0013	01-Apr-14	Russia	Mobile	110	11,00,000.00
15	IN0014	01-Apr-14	Nepal	Laptop	47	16,45,000.00
16	IN0015	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Mobile	83	8,30,000.00
17	IN0016	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Xbox	75	18,75,000.00
18	IN0017	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	HDD	21	63,000.00
19	IN0018	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Laptop	45	15,75,000.00
20	IN0019	01-Apr-14	UAE	Mobile	35	3,50,000.00
21	IN0020	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Mobile	32	3,20,000.00

#### Fig. 4.7.1: Data

Consider the above data. At a cursory glance, we may get an impression that all the invoice numbers are serially numbered. However, this may or may not be completely true. We may like to test whether any gaps exist.

Ideally, we could've simply extracted difference between two consecutive invoice numbers. This would work where we have purely numeric invoice numbers. But over here, we have alphanumeric invoice numbers. Thus, we cannot calculate the difference directly. We need to separate the numeric part first.

If we observe closely, we can see that all the invoice numbers are exactly six characters long and that only the first two characters are alphabets, rest four are numbers. Thus, we can use right function and extract the numeric part.

	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	
1	inv_no	date	country	product	qty	amount	Numeric part		
2	IN0001	01-Apr-14	China	HDD	13	39,000.00	=RIGHT(A2,4		
3	IN0002	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Xbox	99	24,75,000.00	RIGHT(text, [n	um_chars])	
4	IN0003	01-Apr-14	China	Mobile	99	9,90,000.00			
5	IN0004	01-Apr-14	UAE	Tablet	98	14,70,000.00			
6	IN0005	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Antivirus	42	29,400.00			
7	IN0006	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	TV	6	4,50,000.00			

Fig. 4.7.2: Right Function



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	inv_no	date	country	product	qty	amount	Numeric part
2	IN0001	01-Apr-14	China	HDD	13	39,000.00	0001
з	IN0002	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Xbox	99	24,75,000.00	0002
4	IN0003	01-Apr-14	China	Mobile	99	9,90,000.00	0003
5	IN0004	01-Apr-14	UAE	Tablet	98	14,70,000.00	0004
6	IN0005	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Antivirus	42	29,400.00	0005
7	IN0006	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	TV	6	4,50,000.00	0006
8	IN0007	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Laptop	45	15,75,000.00	0007
9	IN0008	01-Apr-14	Nepal	Laptop	30	10,50,000.00	0008
10	IN0009	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Antivirus	479	3,35,300.00	0009
11	IN0010	01-Apr-14	Japan	Laptop	26	9,10,000.00	0010
12	IN0011	01-Apr-14	Japan	TV	6	4,50,000.00	0011
13	IN0012	01-Apr-14	India	HDD	57	1,71,000.00	0012
14	IN0013	01-Apr-14	Russia	Mobile	110	11,00,000.00	0013
15	IN0014	01-Apr-14	Nepal	Laptop	47	16,45,000.00	0014
16	IN0015	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Mobile	83	8,30,000.00	0015
17	IN0016	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Xbox	75	18,75,000.00	0016
18	IN0017	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	HDD	21	63,000.00	0017
19	IN0018	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Laptop	45	15,75,000.00	0018
20	IN0019	01-Apr-14	UAE	Mobile	35	3,50,000.00	0019
21	IN0020	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Mobile	32	3,20,000.00	0020

Drag the formula till the bottom. Then we will get a series of numbers.

#### Fig. 4.7.3: Numeric Part

The numbers may carry prefix 0s, but that is alright. Now derive the difference between the two consecutive numeric parts. It they are serially ordered, the difference should be one.



			-	1			-	
	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н
1	inv_no	date	country	product	qty	amount	Numeric part	Diff
2	IN0001	01-Apr-14	China	HDD	13	39,000.00	0001	
3	IN0002	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Xbox	99	24,75,000.00	0002	<b>=G3-</b> G2
4	IN0003	01-Apr-14	China	Mobile	99	9,90,000.00	0003	1
5	IN0004	01-Apr-14	UAE	Tablet	98	14,70,000.00	0004	1
6	IN0005	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Antivirus	42	29,400.00	0005	1
7	IN0006	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	TV	6	4,50,000.00	0006	1
8	IN0007	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Laptop	45	15,75,000.00	0007	1
9	IN0008	01-Apr-14	Nepal	Laptop	30	10,50,000.00	0008	1
10	IN0009	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Antivirus	479	3,35,300.00	0009	1
11	IN0010	01-Apr-14	Japan	Laptop	26	9,10,000.00	0010	1
12	IN0011	01-Apr-14	Japan	TV	6	4,50,000.00	0011	1
13	IN0012	01-Apr-14	India	HDD	57	1,71,000.00	0012	1
14	IN0013	01-Apr-14	Russia	Mobile	110	11,00,000.00	0013	1
15	IN0014	01-Apr-14	Nepal	Laptop	47	16,45,000.00	0014	1
16	IN0015	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Mobile	83	8,30,000.00	0015	1
17	IN0016	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Xbox	75	18,75,000.00	0016	1
18	IN0017	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	HDD	21	63,000.00	0017	1
19	IN0018	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Laptop	45	15,75,000.00	0018	1
20	IN0019	01-Apr-14	UAE	Mobile	35	3,50,000.00	0019	1

## Fig. 4.7.4: Difference

The best way to check whether the numbers are 1 or no is through filters. Apply filters and check for the different values.



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н
1	inv_	date 💌	country 👻	produ 👻	q -	amount 👻	Numeric pa	Diff 💌
2	IN0001	01-Apr-14	China	HDD	₹↓	<u>S</u> ort Smallest to	Largest	
3	IN0002	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Xbox	Z↓	S <u>o</u> rt Largest to S	mallest	
4	IN0003	01-Apr-14	China	Mobile		Sor <u>t</u> by Color		▶
5	IN0004	01-Apr-14	UAE	Tablet	K	Clear Filter From	"Diff"	
6	IN0005	01-Apr-14	Pakistan	Antiviru	*		Dill	
7	IN0006	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	TV		F <u>i</u> lter by Color		P
8	IN0007	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Laptop		Number <u>F</u> ilters		▶
9	IN0008	01-Apr-14	Nepal	Laptop		Search		Q
10	IN0009	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Antiviru		: 🗹 (Select All	)	
11	IN0010	01-Apr-14	Japan	Laptop		···· 🗹 0		
12	IN0011	01-Apr-14	Japan	TV		···· 🖌 1 ···· 🖌 2		
13	IN0012	01-Apr-14	India	HDD				
14	IN0013	01-Apr-14	Russia	Mobile				
15	IN0014	01-Apr-14	Nepal	Laptop		🗹 (Blanks)		
16	IN0015	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Mobile				
17	IN0016	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	Xbox				
18	IN0017	01-Apr-14	Sri Lanka	HDD				
19	IN0018	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Laptop			ок	Cancel
20	IN0019	01-Apr-14	UAE	Mobile				
21	IN0020	01-Apr-14	Bangladesh	Mobile	32	3,20,000.00	0020	.: 1
22	IN0021	01-Apr-14	China	MsOffice	94	14,10,000.00	0021	1

Fig. 4.7.5: All Differences

On applying filters, we can see that there are many numbers other than 1. Thus, sometimes one invoice is missing and sometimes more. Therefore, we can conclude that there are gaps in this data. There are also instances of repetition of invoice numbers which is suggested by 0.

If we want a list of the missing invoice numbers, we can make use of Vlookup function. For this, note the smallest and biggest invoice numbers. Accordingly generate a list of all the invoice numbers in this range in another worksheet (You may use fill handle for this!).

1 2		A
	1	inv_no
	2	IN0001
	3	IN0002
	4	IN0003
	5	IN0004
	6	IN0005
	7	IN0006
	8	IN0007
	9	IN0008
	10	IN0009
	11	IN0010
	12	IN0011
	13	IN0012
+	4919	IN4918
	4920	IN4919
	4921	IN4920

Fig. 4.7.6: List of all Invoices



Above is the list of all invoice numbers, between IN0001 to IN4920. Now apply Vlookup function on the original data.

12		А	В	С	D	E
	1	inv_no	Vlookup	_		
	2	IN0001	=VLOOKU	P(A2,data!	A:A,1,FALS	E)
	3	IN0002	IN0002			
	4	IN0003	IN0003			
	5	IN0004	IN0004			
	6	IN0005	IN0005			
	7	IN0006	IN0006			
	8	IN0007	IN0007			
	9	IN0008	IN0008			
	10	IN0009	IN0009			
	11	IN0010	IN0010			
	12	IN0011	IN0011			
	13	IN0012	IN0012			
+	4919	IN4918	IN4918			
	4920	IN4919	IN4919			
	4921	IN4920	IN4920			

Fig. 4.7.7: Vlookup

If there are gaps, the Vlookup will return #N/A error. Apply filters and check for #N/A as shown in Fig 4.7.8.

1 2		А	B	С	
	1	inv_n 💌	Vlooku 🔻	r	
⊉↓	<u>S</u> ort A t	o Z			
₹↓	S <u>o</u> rt Z t	οA			
	Sor <u>t</u> by	Color		►	
1	<u>⊂</u> lear Fi	lter From ~\	/lookup*		-
	F <u>i</u> lter b	y Color		►	
	Text <u>F</u> ill	ters		►	
	Search			Q	
		IN4912 IN4913 IN4914 IN4915 IN4916 IN4917 IN4918 IN4918 IN4919 IN4920		•	
			ок	Cancel	
1 -	4915	IN4914	IN4914	1	21
-	4916	IN4915	IN4915		
-	4917	IN4916	IN4916		
· ·	4918	IN4917	IN4917		
	4919	IN4918	IN4918		

Fig. 4.7.8: Filter on #N/A

	1	-	
		inv_n 💌	Vlooku 🖅
•	129	IN0128	#N/A
· [	215	IN0214	#N/A
· [	327	IN0326	#N/A
· [	425	IN0424	#N/A
· [	468	IN0467	#N/A
-	469	IN0468	#N/A
-	470	IN0469	#N/A
-	537	IN0536	#N/A
• 1	1117	IN1116	#N/A
• 1	1118	IN1117	#N/A
• 1	1119	IN1118	#N/A
• 1	1181	IN1180	#N/A
• 1	1279	IN1278	/#N/A
• 1	1393	IN1392	/#N/A
• 1	1505	IN1504	#N/A
• 1	1922	IN1921	/#N/A
• 1	1953	IN1952	/#N/A
• 1	1966	IN1965	#N/A
• 2	2332	IN2331	/#N/A
• 2	2444	IN2443	#N/A
• 2	2920	IN2919	#N/A
- 3	3466	IN3465	#N/A
- 3	3487	IN3486	#N/A
• 3	3488	IN3487	#N/A

Clearly there are #N/A errors. Press OK button and retrieve all such values.

Fig. 4.7.9: Missing Invoices

Now this is the list of all missing invoice numbers.

## 4.8 Benford's Law

This is one the most famous tools used in modern day Forensic Audits. Benford's Law is also known as the law of first digit. This is because it is based on the first digits of numbers. It was propounded by Frank Benford in 1938.

### 4.8.1 Concept

Conventional probability says that the probability of a particular digit being the 1<sup>st</sup> digit of a number is 1/9 i.e. 0.1111. It remains the same for any other digit (except 0 which cannot be the 1<sup>st</sup> digit). Thus all the digits are equi-probable for being the 1<sup>st</sup> digit of a number.

However, Frank Benford observed that in real life the numbers behave in a different way. The probability of 1<sup>st</sup> digit being 1 is the highest among all digits. After that, 2 is most probable, after that 3 is most probable and so on. The probability of 9 is the least among all digits. He did extensive research on various unrelated datasets;



including lengths of rivers, molecular weights, physical constants, death rates and even the list of all numbers in a copy of Reader's Digest! Thereafter, he laid down the following table of probabilities:

First Digit	Probability
1	0.30103
2	0.17609
3	0.12494
4	0.09691
5	0.07918
6	0.06695
7	0.05799
8	0.05115
9	0.04576

These probabilities are given by the formula:  $P(n) = \log_{10}(1 + \frac{1}{n})$ 

Where n is the leading digit or the first digit of a number.

## 4.8.2 Benford's Law and Forensic Audits

Benford's Law was used for the first time in Forensic Audits by Dr Mark Nigrini in 1993, when he unearthed a fraud involving bogus payments. Those payments didn't adhere to the pattern suggested by Benford's Law and hence aroused the suspicion of Dr Nigrini. Eventually, they were found out to be fraudulent payments.

Today, this Law is used by every sleuth dealing with numbers, to test whether the numbers appear to be genuine or they appear to be cooked up. Please note that if the numbers deviate from the pattern suggested by the Law, it is not a conclusive evidence of a fraud. It could still be a genuine list. Thus, it is merely an indicator of a possible fraud or what is termed as a 'Red Flag'!

## 4.8.3 Applying Benford's Law using Excel

We can apply Benford's Law on a data in excel. Consider the following data as shown in Fig 4.8.1.



	A	В	С	D
1	VendorNum	Date	InvNum	Amount
2	2001	02-01-10	4242J10	25.19
3	2001	02-01-10	7810J10	25.86
4	2001	02-01-10	3830110	26.57
5	2001	02-01-10	9514J10	27.83
6	2001	02-01-10	6296J10	28.09
7	2001	02-01-10	5884J10	28.34
8	2001	02-01-10	6908J10	32.12
9	2001	02-01-10	6882J10	34.22
10	2001	02-01-10	2104J10	34.97
11	2001	02-01-10	0496J10	36.08
12	2001	02-01-10	4325J10	37.31
13	2001	02-01-10	8045J10	38.68
14	2001	02-01-10	4697J10	40.55
15	2001	02-01-10	4812J10	41.79
16	2001	02-01-10	8185J10	42.56
17	2001	02-01-10	6585J10	46.64
18	2001	02-01-10	5611J10	49.00
19	2001	02-01-10	6726J10	49.91
20	2001	02-01-10	3822J10	50.38
21	2001	02-01-10	4410J10	55.22
22	2001	02-01-10	5101J10	55.29
23	2001	02-01-10	2445J10	59.00
24	2001	02-01-10	3281J10	59.56
25	2001	02-01-10	5280J10	63.66

#### Fig. 4.8.1: Data

Above details are purchase details of an organization, from various vendors. We would like to check whether this data conforms to Benford's Law. For this purpose, we need to extract the first digit of every number. We can use left function for this as shown in Fig 4.8.2.

	A	В	C	D	E
1	VendorNum	Date	InvNum	Amount	1st Digit
2	2001	02-01-10	4242J10	25.19	=LEFT(D2,1)
3	2001	02-01-10	7810J10	25.86	2
4	2001	02-01-10	3830110	26.57	2
5	2001	02-01-10	9514J10	27.83	2
6	2001	02-01-10	6296J10	28.09	2
7	2001	02-01-10	5884J10	28.34	2
8	2001	02-01-10	6908J10	32.12	3
9	2001	02-01-10	6882J10	34.22	3
10	2001	02-01-10	2104J10	34.97	3
11	2001	02-01-10	0496J10	36.08	3
12	2001	02-01-10	4325J10	37.31	3
13	2001	02-01-10	8045J10	38.68	3
14	2001	02-01-10	4697J10	40.55	4
15	2001	02-01-10	4812J10	41.79	4
16	2001	02-01-10	8185J10	42.56	4
17	2001	02-01-10	6585J10	46.64	4
18	2001	02-01-10	5611J10	49.00	4
19	2001	02-01-10	6726J10	49.91	4
20	2001	02-01-10	3822J10	50.38	5
21	2001	02-01-10	4410J10	55.22	5
22	2001	02-01-10	5101J10	55.29	5
23	2001	02-01-10	2445J10	59.00	5
24	2001	02-01-10	3281J10	59.56	5

Fig. 4.8.2: Left Function

	A3	▼ (= fx	Row La	ibels		~
	A	В	С	D		PivotTable Field List 🛛 👻 🗙
1						Choose fields to add to report:
3	Row Labels 🔻	Count of 1st Digit				VendorNum
4	1	58268				Date
5	2	29140				InvNum
6	3	19432				Amount
7	4	14541				📝 1st Digit
8	5	17706				
9	6	10300				
10	7	8478				
11	8	8438				
12	9	11239			=	
13	Grand Total	177542				
14						Drag fields between areas below: V Report Filter Column Labels
15						Report Filter Column Labels
16						
17						
18						
19						Row Labels <b>Σ</b> Values
20						1st Digit   Count of 1st
21						
22						
23						
~					•	Defer Lavout Update     Lindate

Then we can use Pivot Tables and extract a count of the 1st digit.

Fig. 4.8.3: Pivot Table on 1<sup>st</sup> Digit Count

For comparison purpose, we can convert these absolute numbers into percentages, using Value Field Settings  $\rightarrow$  Show Numbers As  $\rightarrow$  % of Grand Total (Discussed above in Pivot Tables section)

	A	В	С
1			
2			
3	Row Labels 💌	Count of 1st Digit	
4	1	32.82%	
5	2	16.41%	
6	3	10.95%	
7	4	8.19%	
8	5	9.97%	
9	6	5.80%	
10	7	4.78%	
11	8	4.75%	
12	9	6.33%	
13	Grand Total	100.00%	
14			

Fig. 4.8.4: Pivot Table on 1<sup>st</sup> Digit %



Thus, we get the above percentages. Now we can plot the Benford's Law percentages. For this purpose, we can use the formula stated above i.e.  $P(n) = \log_{10}(1 + \frac{1}{n})$ . To achieve this, we can use Log10 function in excel. Thereafter, format the cells as percentage with two decimals.

	А	В	С	D
1				
2				
3	Row Labels 🔻	Count of 1st Digit	BL%	-
4	1	32.82%	=LOG10(1+	+1/A4)
5	2	16.41%	17.61%	-
6	3	10.95%	12.49%	
7	4	8.19%	9.69%	
8	5	9.97%	7.92%	
9	6	5.80%	6.69%	
10	7	4.78%	5.80%	
11	8	4.75%	5.12%	
12	9	6.33%	4.58%	
13	Grand Total	100.00%		

### Fig. 4.8.5: BenFord's Law %

The percentages on the original data are almost similar to Benford's percentages. Thus, we may conclude that apparently the numbers in this data are genuine numbers.

Note: The conclusion is highly subjective in nature. Someone else may feel the difference in digit 5 and corresponding difference in digit 9 as significant and may try to investigate them in further details.

## 4.9 Aging Analysis

Aging analysis involves breaking down inventories, receivables etc. into categories based upon number of days since the current asset has come into existence. As these current assets become old they warrant asset provisioning or even a write off. Thus, aging analysis is very important from auditing perspective.

The biggest challenge in aging analysis lies in categorizing current asset values. Let us see how that can be achieved with the help of excel.

	А	В	С
1	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount
2	1	15-Jan-17	22304
3	2	15-Jan-17	50806
4	1	08-Apr-17	89039
5	1	10-May-17	31069
6	2	23-Feb-17	52936
7	3	29-Jan-17	68252
8	3	19-Feb-17	55569
9	1	30-Mar-17	29435
10	2	23-Feb-17	84216
11	1	09-Feb-17	5129
12	1	09-May-17	25624
13	3	29-Apr-17	96923
14	6	23-Mar-17	43423
15	5	21-May-17	29233
16	4	27-Feb-17	37885
17	4	30-May-17	90869
18	6	08-Mar-17	70026
19	9	06-Jun-17	47854
20	8	09-May-17	53761
21	1	30-May-17	45144

### Fig. 4.9.1: Data

Consider the above diagram. It lays down outstanding receivables. The date of sale is also mentioned. Based on the date of sale and today's date, we can derive the age of the receivable and hence categorise it.

For this, we will dedicate a cell to write today's date. If preferred, we can even use the function Today().

	A	В	С
1	Today's Date	=TODAY()	
2			
3	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount
4	1	15-Jan-17	22304
5	2	15-Jan-17	50806
6	1	08-Apr-17	89039
7	1	10-May-17	31069
8	2	23-Feb-17	52936
9	3	29-Jan-17	68252
10	3	19-Feb-17	55569
11	1	30-Mar-17	29435

Fig. 4.9.2: Today



Then find out age of each receivable. For this, compute the difference between today's date and the date of sale for each receivable.

	А	В	С	D
1	Today's Date	15-06-17		
2				
3	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Age (days)
4	1	15-Jan-17	22304	=\$B\$1-B4
5	2	15-Jan-17	50806	151
6	1	08-Apr-17	89039	68
7	1	10-May-17	31069	36
8	2	23-Feb-17	52936	112
9	3	29-Jan-17	68252	137
10	3	19-Feb-17	55569	116
11	1	30-Mar-17	29435	77
12	2	23-Feb-17	84216	112
13	1	09-Feb-17	5129	126
14	1	09-May-17	25624	37
15	3	29-Apr-17	96923	47
16	6	23-Mar-17	43423	84
17	5	21-May-17	29233	25
18	4	27-Feb-17	37885	108
19	4	30-May-17	90869	16
20	6	08-Mar-17	70026	99
21	9	06-Jun-17	47854	9
22	8	09-May-17	53761	37
23	1	30-May-17	45144	16

#### Fig. 4.9.3: Age of Receivables

You may note the '\$' symbols used while referring to the cell B1. This ensures that cell B1 is fixed while the formula is copied till the bottom.

Thereafter, create categories of ages and accordingly put headings. Following categories are considered here:

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
1	Today's Date	15-06-17							
2									
3	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Age (days)	Not Due	45 - 59	60 - 74	75 - 89	>= 90
4	1	15-Jan-17	22304	151					
5	2	15-Jan-17	50806	151					
6	1	08-Apr-17	89039	68					

Fig. 4.9.4: Categories



Now comes the most challenging part. How to categorise the receivables? For this, we will make use of different formulas involving if function. Let's consider the formula for 'Not Due' category. Put the following formula:

	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Today's Date	15-06-17				
2						
3	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Age (days)	Not Due	45 - 59
4	1	15-Jan-17	22304	151	=IF(D4<45	,C4,0)
5	2	15-Jan-17	50806	151		
6	1	08-Apr-17	89039	68		
7	1	10-May-17	31069	36		
8	2	23-Feb-17	52936	112		
9	3	29-Jan-17	68252	137		
10	3	19-Feb-17	55569	116		
11	1	30-Mar-17	29435	77		
12	2	23-Feb-17	84216	112		
13	1	09-Feb-17	5129	126		
14	1	09-May-17	25624	37		
15	3	29-Apr-17	96923	47		
16	6	23-Mar-17	43423	84		
17	5	21-May-17	29233	25		
18	4	27-Feb-17	37885	108		
19	4	30-May-17	90869	16		
20	6	08-Mar-17	70026	99		
21	9	06-Jun-17	47854	9		
22	8	09-May-17	53761	37		
23	1	30-May-17	45144	16		

### Fig. 4.9.5: If Function

It's a simple formula which considers whether the age is less than 45 days or no. Now we will put the formula for the category '45-59' which is as shown in Fig 4.9.6.



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Today's Date	15-06-17						
2								
3	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Age (days)	Not Due	45 - 59	60 - 74	75 - 89
4	1	15-Jan-17	22304	151	0	=IF(AND(	04>=45,D4	<60),C4,0)
5	2	15-Jan-17	50806	151	0	0		
6	1	08-Apr-17	89039	68	0	0		
7	1	10-May-17	31069	36	31069	0		
8	2	23-Feb-17	52936	112	0	0		
9	3	29-Jan-17	68252	137	0	0		
10	3	19-Feb-17	55569	116	0	0		
11	1	30-Mar-17	29435	77	0	0		
12	2	23-Feb-17	84216	112	0	0		
13	1	09-Feb-17	5129	126	0	0		
14	1	09-May-17	25624	37	25624	0		
15	3	29-Apr-17	96923	47	0	96923		
16	6	23-Mar-17	43423	84	0	0		
17	5	21-May-17	29233	25	29233	0		
18	4	27-Feb-17	37885	108	0	0		
19	4	30-May-17	90869	16	90869	0		
20	6	08-Mar-17	70026	99	0	0		
21	9	06-Jun-17	47854	9	47854	0		
22	8	09-May-17	53761	37	53761	0		
23	1	30-May-17	45144	16	45144	0		

#### Fig. 4.9.6: If Function with And

Here a slightly complex formula is used. The age is checked whether it is greater than or equal to 45 days as well as *less than 60 days* or no.

Similarly, we can put the other formulas for other categories and derive totals. Our categorization is over!

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
1	Today's Date	15-06-17							
2					IF(D2<45,C2,0)	IF(AND(D2>=45,D2<60),C2,0)	IF(AND(D2>=60,D2<75),C2,0)	IF(AND(D2>=75,D2<90),C2,0)	IF(D2>=90,C2,0)
3	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Age (days)	Not Due	45 - 59	60 - 74	75 - 89	>= 90
4	1	15-Jan-17	22304	151	0	0	0	0	22304
5	2	15-Jan-17	50806		0	0	0	0	50806
6	1	08-Apr-17	89039	68	0	0	89039	0	0
7	1	10-May-17	31069	36	31069	0	0	0	0
8	2	23-Feb-17	52936	112	0	0	0	0	52936
9	3	29-Jan-17	68252	137	0	0	0	0	68252
10	3	19-Feb-17	55569	116	0	0	0	0	55569
11	1	30-Mar-17	29435	77	0	0	0	29435	0
12	2	23-Feb-17	84216	112	0	0	0	0	84216
13	1	09-Feb-17	5129	126	0	0	0	0	5129
14	1	09-May-17	25624		25624	0	0	0	0
15	3	29-Apr-17	96923	47	0	96923	0	0	0
16	6	23-Mar-17	43423	84	0	0	0	43423	0
17	5	21-May-17			29233	0	0	0	-
18	4	27-Feb-17	37885	108	0	0	0	0	37885
19	4	30-May-17			90869	0	0	0	0
20					0	0	0	0	70026
21	9	06-Jun-17	47854	9	47854	0	0	0	0
22	8	09-May-17	53761		53761	0	0	0	0
23	1	30-May-17	45144	16	45144	0	0	0	0
24									
25	Total		1029497		323554	96923	89039	72858	447123

Fig. 4.9.7: All Formulas



Now that the categorization is over, we can perform the analysis. Huge numbers as well as amount of receivables are due for more than 90 days. Therefore, the auditee must take strict action and recover those receivables.

# 4.10 Statistical Analysis

We may carry out some statistical analysis to understand our data better. For this, there is an add-in available in excel, known as Analysis Toolpak. This add-in makes statistical analysis quick and smooth, thus saving valuable time and efforts.

This add-in lurks in the background. We must activate it first, without which we cannot use it. Click on File  $\rightarrow$  Options. In the Options window, click on Add-ins as shown in Fig 4.10.1.

l Options			8
General	View and manage Microsoft Office Add-ins.		
Formulas			
Proofing	Add-ins		
Save	Name 🔺	Location	Туре
anguage	Active Application Add-ins		
anguage	ASAP Utilities	F:\SAP Utilities\ASAP Utilities.xla	Excel Add-in
dvanced	ASAP Utilities Library Package (is needed for ASAP Utilities)	F:\AP Utilities\ASAP_Utilities.dll	COM Add-in
	Microsoft Power Pivot for Excel	C:\werPivotExcelClientAddIn.dll	COM Add-in
Eustomize Ribbon	Microsoft Power View for Excel	C:\dHocReportingExcelClient.dll	COM Add-in
Quick Access Toolbar	Inactive Application Add-ins		
	Analysis ToolPak	C:\Library\Analysis\ANALYS32.XLL	Excel Add-in
Add-Ins	Analysis ToolPak - VBA	C:\ary\Analysis\ATPVBAEN.XLAM	Excel Add-in
	Areatriangle	C:\oft\AddIns\AreaTriangle.xlam	Excel Add-in
rust Center	Atriangle	C:\crosoft\AddIns\atriangle.xlam	Excel Add-in
	Custom XML Data	C:\Office14\OFFRHD.DLL	Document Inspector
	Euro Currency Tools	C:\e14\Library\EUROTOOL.XLAM	Excel Add-in
	Fuzzy Lookup Add-In For Excel	C:\pAddInForExcel.vstolvstolocal	COM Add-in
	Headers and Footers	C:\Office14\OFFRHD.DLL	Document Inspector
	Hidden Rows and Columns	C:\Office14\OFFRHD.DLL	Document Inspector
	Hidden Worksheets	C:\Office14\OFFRHD.DLL	Document Inspector
	Inquire	C:\\Office15\DCF\NativeShim.dll	COM Add-in
	Invisible Content	C:\Office14\OFFRHD.DLL	Document Inspector
	Microsoft Actions Pane 3	C. (OITCEL4 (OIT KID.DEE	XML Expansion Pack
	Solver Add-in	C:\ibrary\SOLVER\SOLVER.XLAM	Excel Add-in
	Sumround	C:\osoft\AddIns\Sumround.xlam	Excel Add-in
	Add-in: ASAP Utilities	C:\osoit(Addins/Sumround.xiam	Excel Add-In
	Publisher:		
	Location: F:\Programs\ASAP Utilities\ASAP Utilities.>	a	
	Description: ASAP Utilities make YOU rock in Excel! Eas © 1999-2015 Bastien Mensink - A Must in		
	M <u>a</u> nage: Excel Add-ins 💌 <u>G</u> o		
		ſ	OK Cancel

Fig. 4.10.1: Add-Ins

Click on Go button beside Excel Add-ins. Add-ins window appears as shown in Fig 4.10.2





Fig. 4.10.2: Analysis ToolPak

Tick Analysis ToolPak and press OK. Then visit Data Tab. You will see a new group added to the tab called Analysis as shown in Fig 4.10.3.

Data Rev	view	View	ASA	AP Utilities									
Connections	Az↓ Z↓	A Z A	Filter	K Clear	Text to	Remove	Data	Consolidate	What-If	Group	보다다	●	- /
∞ Edit Links nnections	A¥	0	Sort & Filt	Y Advanced	Columns	Duplicates	Validation * Data Tools		Analysis 🔻	*	 Dutline	1	Analysis

Fig. 4.10.3: Analysis Group

We can do statistical analysis using this group.

## 4.10.1 Sampling

As a part of audit, many times we are required to work on a sample. Say, we have got a list of bank account numbers and we wish to draw a sample out of it for audit. Instead of drawing out sample manually (thus losing randomness), we can let excel draw the sample for us. This will remove bias, if any.

1 2		А
	1	Bank A/cs
	2	6045582597
	3	7348738949
	4	3164610104
	5	6244174577
	6	4282834392
	7	7113799506
	8	8644184950
	9	2186258812
	10	6690500262
	11	9978928130
	12	3391045582
+	998	6442535846
	999	3044711363
	1000	4992545084
	1001	3685848652

Fig. 4.10.4: Data

DATA ANALYSIS USING MS EXCEL -



Above is a list of 1000 bank account numbers. We would like to draw a sample of 200 accounts. For this, we can use the Data Analysis feature. Click on Data Tab  $\rightarrow$  Analysis Group  $\rightarrow$  Data Analysis.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	
1	Bank A/cs							
2	6045582597	-						
3	7348738949							
4	3164610104							
5	624417457	Data Azalua					2 x	D
6	428283439	Data Analys	S				0 00	2
7	711379950	<u>A</u> nalysis To	ols				ОК	
8	864418495		e Statistics al Smoothing				Canad	
9	218625881	F-Test Tw	o-Sample for	Variances			Cancel	
10	669050026	Fourier An Histogram	alysis				Help	
11	997892813	Moving Av				=		
12	339104558	Random N Rank and	umber Genera Percentile	ation				
13	130255028	Regression				_		
14	199171900	Sampling				· ·		
15	2154149900							
16	5939284510							
17	5789483241							
18	5835790470							
19	4491605023							
20	7002731371							
21	1870239746							
22	5328606979							
23	2834672903							
24	2246822977							

Fig. 4.10.5: Sampling

The Data Analysis window opens up. Select Sampling and press OK as shown in Fig 4.10.6.

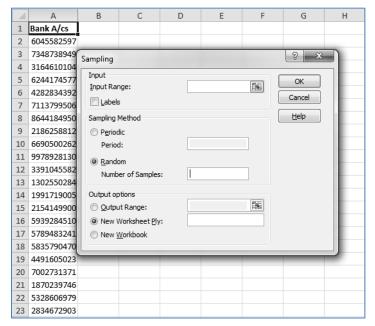


Fig. 4.10.6: Sampling Window



Sampling window opens as shown in Fig 4.10.7. It is a simple interactive window which captures basic details and gives you the output. Specify input range as A1 to A1001, Tick labels and No of samples (sample size) as 200.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Bank A/cs							
2	6045582597	-						
3	7348738949	Sampling					? x	
4	3164610104							
5	6244174577	Input Input Day				EE	ОК	
6	4282834392	Input Rar	-	ŞAŞ	1:\$A\$1001		Cancel	
7	7113799506	✓ Labels	3				cancer	
8	8644184950	Sampling I	Method				<u>H</u> elp	
9	2186258812	O Period	lic					
10	6690500262	Period	d:					
11	9978928130	Rando	m					
12	3391045582		er of Samples	: 200	1			
13	1302550284		er or bumples		1			
14	1991719005	Output op	otions					
15	2154149900	Outpu	ıt Range:			ES .		
16	5939284510	New \	Norksheet <u>P</u> ly					
17	5789483241	O New V	<u>N</u> orkbook					
18	5835790470							
19	4491605023							
20	7002731371							
21	1870239746							
22	5328606979							
23	2834672903							
24	2246822977							

Fig. 4.10.7: Inputs of Sampling

Press OK. The random sample will be generated and will be placed in a new worksheet.

1 2		A
	1	1083130485
	2	7513289184
	3	1269651530
	4	3164481966
	5	7365260359
	6	8813601409
	7	6971808409
	8	7104722060
	9	7182707130
	10	1942614864
	11	1597394978
+	198	8069437854
	199	2873989480
	200	5791782051

Fig. 4.10.8: Sample

## 4.10.2 Stratification

'Strata' means groups or categories. It is the plural of the Latin word 'stratum'. Stratification involves breaking heterogeneous data into homogenous groups called as strata. This is a pre-requisite for sampling where the data is not homogenous. Instead of taking out sample directly from the entire population, we can first divide the data into homogenous strata and then draw out sample elements from each 'strata'.

The procedure for stratification is very similar to the aging analysis that we carried out earlier. Consider the following data as shown in Fig 4.10.9.

	A	В	С
1	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount
2	1	15-Jan-17	22304
3	2	15-Jan-17	50806
4	1	08-Apr-17	89039
5	1	10-May-17	31069
6	2	23-Feb-17	52936
7	3	29-Jan-17	68252
8	3	19-Feb-17	55569
9	1	30-Mar-17	29435
10	2	23-Feb-17	84216
11	1	09-Feb-17	5129
12	1	09-May-17	25624
13	3	29-Apr-17	96923
14	6	23-Mar-17	43423
15	5	21-May-17	29233
16	4	27-Feb-17	37885
17	4	30-May-17	90869
18	6	08-Mar-17	70026
19	9	06-Jun-17	47854
20	8	09-May-17	53761
21	1	30-May-17	45144

#### Fig. 4.10.9: Data

Say, we would like to categorise this data into Very Small, Small, Moderate, Large and Very Large. For this purpose the category limits may be as follows:

- 1. Very Small 0 to 20,000
- 2. Small 20,001 to 40,000
- 3. Moderate 40,001 to 60,000
- 4. Large 60,001 to 80,000
- 5. Very Large 80,001 to 1,00,000



What may naturally spring to our minds is to use IF function (similar to the way we used in case of aging analysis). We can definitely achieve stratification using IF function. It will involve use of multiple IFs nested one inside the other for each category. In fact, one IF less than the total number of categories. Since we are considering 5 categories, we will need 4 IFs.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	
1	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Strata				
2	1	15-Jan-17	22304	=IF(C2<=20	0000, "Very	Small",		
3	2	15-Jan-17	50806	IF(logical	_test, [value	_if_true], [va	lue_if_false])	)
4	1	08-Apr-17	89039					
5	1	10-May-17	31069					

#### Fig. 4.10.10: First IF function

Above diagram as shown in Fig 4.10.10, the construction of the 1st IF. Its *logical test* checks whether the number is less than or equal to 20,000. If yes, it will be categorised as 'Very Small'. Now in place of the *value if false* of the IF function, we will have to put the 2<sup>nd</sup> IF.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J
1	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Strata						
2	1	15-Jan-17	22304	=IF(C2<=2	0000,"Very	Small",IF	AND(C2>2	0000,C2<=4	40000),"Sm	all"
3	2	15-Jan-17	50806			IF	(logical_test	[value_if_t	r <b>ue]</b> , [value_	if_false])
4	1	08-Apr-17	89039							

#### Fig. 4.10.11: Second IF Function

In the 2<sup>nd</sup> IF, in place of the *logical test* argument, use AND function. This will enable us to categorise all values *greater than 20,000* but *less than or equal to 40,000*. If yes, it will be categorised as 'Small'. In place of the *value if false* argument, we will have to put the 3<sup>rd</sup> IF. Likewise, we can continue and can construct the entire formula.



## DATA ANALYSIS USING MS EXCEL

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н		J	ĸ
			-	-	E	F	G	п		1	ĸ
1	Customer ID			Strata							
2	1	15-Jan-17		=IF(C2<=200	-				-		· ·
3	2	15-Jan-17	50806	C2<=60000)	,"Moderat	e",IF(AND	C2>60000,	C2<=80000	),"Large","	Very Large	"))))
4	1	08-Apr-17	89039	Very Large							
5	1	10-May-17	31069	Small							
6	2	23-Feb-17	52936	Moderate							
7	3	29-Jan-17	68252	Large							
8	3	19-Feb-17	55569	Moderate							
9	1	30-Mar-17	29435	Small							
10	2	23-Feb-17	84216	Very Large							
11	1	09-Feb-17	5129	Very Small							
12	1	09-May-17	25624	Small							
13	3	29-Apr-17	96923	Very Large							
14	6	23-Mar-17	43423	Moderate							
15	5	21-May-17	29233	Small							
16	4	27-Feb-17	37885	Small							
17	4	30-May-17	90869	Very Large							
18	6	08-Mar-17	70026	Large							
19	9	06-Jun-17	47854	Moderate							
20	8	09-May-17	53761	Moderate							
21	1	30-May-17	45144	Moderate							

Fig. 4.10.12: Complete Formula

We can see that the formula has turned out to be extremely long and tedious. It is bound to become further complex if more categories are to added. Therefore, we may wonder whether there exists a better solution. Fortunately, there exists a simpler way!

In the earlier chapter on Functions, we had learnt about Vlookup function. More specifically, we had discussed the situations where we can define the range lookup argument of Vlookup as true. (If your memory eludes you, quickly visit those pages and refresh your memory).

We will now use the Vlookup function and will achieve the same output, albeit in a much cleaner way. Firstly, let us make a table outlining all the categories in our minds.

G	Н	I
From	То	Category
0	20000	Very Small
20001	40000	Small
40001	60000	Moderate
60001	80000	Large
80001	100000	Very Large

Fig. 4.10.13: Category Table



	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
1	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Strata			From	То	Category
2	1	15-Jan-17	22304	=VLOOKUP(	C2,\$G\$1:\$	\$6,3 TRUE)	0	20000	Very Small
3	2	15-Jan-17	50806				20001	40000	Small
4	1	08-Apr-17	89039				40001	60000	Moderate
5	1	10-May-17	31069				60001	80000	Large
6	2	23-Feb-17	52936				80001	100000	Very Large
7	3	29-Jan-17	68252				[		

Now let's apply Vlookup. Consider the following formula:

#### Fig. 4.10.14: Vlookup Formula

It is a simple formula involving a single Vlookup with no other complex combination of functions. We have fixed the *table array* by using dollar symbols. Also note that the last argument is defined as TRUE (approximate match). This is imperative; otherwise we will get #N/A errors.

The final output is as shown in Fig 4.10.15

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I
1	Customer ID	Date of Sale	Amount	Strata			From	То	Category
2	1	15-Jan-17	22304	=VLOOKUP	C2,\$G\$1:\$	\$6,3,TRUE)	0	20000	Very Small
3	2	15-Jan-17	50806	Moderate			20001	40000	Small
4	1	08-Apr-17	89039	Very Large			40001	60000	Moderate
5	1	10-May-17	31069	Small			60001	80000	Large
6	2	23-Feb-17	52936	Moderate			80001	100000	Very Large
7	3	29-Jan-17	68252	Large					
8	3	19-Feb-17	55569	Moderate					
9	1	30-Mar-17	29435	Small					
10	2	23-Feb-17	84216	Very Large					
11	1	09-Feb-17	5129	Very Small					
12	1	09-May-17	25624	Small					
13	3	29-Apr-17	96923	Very Large					
14	6	23-Mar-17	43423	Moderate					
15	5	21-May-17	29233	Small					
16	4	27-Feb-17	37885	Small					
17	4	30-May-17	90869	Very Large					
18	6	08-Mar-17	70026	Large					
19	9	06-Jun-17	47854	Moderate					
20	8	09-May-17	53761	Moderate					
21	1	30-May-17	45144	Moderate					

#### Fig. 4.10.15: Final Output using Vlookup

The best part about using Vlookup function rather than nested IF is the scale independence. Whether it's 5 categories or 500 categories, Vlookup can be used with equal ease. The formula remains the same. We can also add new categories or edit existing categories at a later point very easily. All we need to do is to update the table. Thus, this is a much better approach.



Post stratification, now this data can be used for the purpose of sampling using Analysis Toolpak or any other tool. Sample elements should be derived from each distinct strata to make the sample truly representative of the population.

## 4.10.3 Descriptive Statistics

Suppose we have some data and we wish to calculate a number of basic statistics like mean, median, mode etc. Either we can make use of individual functions one by one and derive them or we can make use of Data Analysis and generate all of them at once. We will use the latter approach now.

	А	В	С	D	E
1	Sr No	Scrip	Dividend Ex-Date	Amount	Client Code
2	1	ESSELPACK	15-Jun-09	155	110101
3	2	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	1670	110101
4	3	ANTGRAPHIC	12-May-09	4199	110101
5	4	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	2425	110101
6	1	APCOTEXIND	03-Sep-09	2724	110102
7	2	DPSCLTD	05-Aug-09	1473	110102
8	3	ESSELPACK	15-Jun-09	226	110102
9	4	ANTGRAPHIC	12-May-09	8503	110102
10	1	ARCHIDPLY	07-Jul-09	53	110103
11	2	BLUECHIP	18-Sep-09	9602	110103
12	1	APCOTEXIND	03-Sep-09	1415	110104
13	2	APCOTEXIND	03-Sep-09	7404	110104
14	3	BLUECHIP	18-Sep-09	2950	110104
15	1	ESSELPACK	15-Jun-09	7669	110105
16	2	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	5599	110105
17	3	ESSELPACK	15-Jun-09	3290	110105
18	4	DPSCLTD	05-Aug-09	8897	110105
19	5	CHENNPETRO	31-Aug-09	562	110105
20	6	CHENNPETRO	31-Aug-09	1297	110105
21	7	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	4353	110105
22	1	ARCHIDPLY	07-Jul-09	2249	110106
23	2	ANTGRAPHIC	12-May-09	8087	110106
24	3	BLUECHIP	18-Sep-09	1875	110106

#### Fig. 4.10.16: Data

Consider the above diagram. We wish to calculate a number of statistics with respect to Amount column. Click on Data Analysis.



1	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	
1	Sr No	Scrip	Dividend Ex-Date	Amount	Client Code			
2	1	ESSELPACK	15-Jun-09	155	110101			
3	2	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	1670	110101			
4	3	ANTGRAPHIC	12-May-09	4199	110101			
5	-	AICHA	00 0 00		440404	2 x		
6	1	APCO Data An	alysis	1770	-			
7	2	DPSCI Analysi	s Tools			ОК		
8	3		ptive Statistics ential Smoothing		*	Canaal		
9	4	ANTG F-Test	Two-Sample for Variance	es		Cancel		
10	1	ARCHI Fourie Histor	r Analysis ram			Help		
11	2	BLUE Movin	g Average		=			
12	1		m Number Generation and Percentile					
13	2	APCO Regre	ssion					
14	3	BLUE( Sample	ng		<b>T</b>			
15	1	ESSELFAON	10-001-00	1003	110103	_		
16	2	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	5599	110105			
17	3	ESSELPACK	15-Jun-09	3290	110105			
18	4	DPSCLTD	05-Aug-09	8897	110105			
19	5	CHENNPETRO						
20	6	CHENNPETRO	5					
21	7	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	4353	110105			
22	1	ARCHIDPLY	07-Jul-09	2249	110106			

Fig. 4.10.17: Descriptive Statistics

Select Descriptive Statistics and press OK. The Descriptive Statistics Window opens up as shown in Fig 4.10.18



## DATA ANALYSIS USING MS EXCEL

	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Sr No	Scrip	Dividend Ex-Date	Amount	Client Code	
2	1	ESSELPACK	15-Jun-09	155	110101	
3	2	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	1670	110101	
4	3	ANTGRAPHIC	12-May-09	4199	110101	
5	4	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	2425	110101	
6	1	A Descriptive Sta	tistics		2	x
7	2	Input				
8	3	E Input Range:				
9	4	A Grouped By:	<u>C</u> ol	umps	Can	cel
10	1	A	© <u>c</u> ol		He	
11	2	E Labels in F	_			
12	1	4				
13	2	A Output option	s			
14	3	E Output Ra	nge:		<b>E</b>	
15	1	New Work	sheet <u>P</u> ly:			
16	2	A 💿 New Work	book			
17	3	E Summary	statistics			
18	4	UII	e Level for Mean:	95 %		
19	5	Kth Larges				
20	6	9				
21	7	A Kth Smalle	st:			
22	1	A				
23	2	Amoroanio	12 May 00	0001	110100	
24		BLUECHIP	18-Sep-09	1875	110106	
25	4	BPCL	22-Jul-09	9515	110106	

#### Fig. 4.10.18: Descriptive Statistics Window

Specify Input Range as cells D1 to D505. Tick Labels in First Row. Tick Summary statistics, Confidence Level for Mean, Kth Largest and specify 3 and Kth Smallest and specify 5.



	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Sr No	Scrip	Dividend Ex-Date	Amount	Client Code	
2	1	ESSELPACK	15-Jun-09	155	110101	
3	2	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	1670	110101	
4	3	ANTGRAPHIC	12-May-09	4199	110101	
5	4	AICHAMP	09-Aug-09	2425	110101	
6	1		tistics		2	× )
7	2	Input				
8	3	E Input Range:	\$D\$1:	\$D\$505		
9	4	A Grouped By:	Ocol	umns	Can	cel
10	1	A	© <u>R</u> ov		He	
11	2	Labels in f	ìrst row			
12	1	4				
13	2	output op don	s			
14	3	Output Ra	inge:		<b>ES</b>	
15	1	New Work	sheet <u>Ply</u> :			
16	2	A 🖉 New <u>W</u> ork	book			
17	3	Summary s	statistics			
18	4	UII ·	r	95 %		
19	5	Kth Larges				
20	6	Kth Smalle	-1	_		
21	7	A				
22	1	A				
23	2	Amoreanio	12 IVILLY 00	1000	110100	
24	-	BLUECHIP	18-Sep-09	1875	110106	
25	4	BPCL	22-Jul-09	9515	110106	



 $\label{eq:press} \ \text{OK}. \ \text{The statistics are generated in another sheet as shown in Fig 4.10.20}.$ 

	А	В	С
1	Amount		
2			
3	Mean	4868.099	
4	Standard Error	129.0238	
5	Median	4807.5	
6	Mode	1473	
7	Standard Deviation	2896.578	
8	Sample Variance	8390164	
9	Kurtosis	-1.20377	
10	Skewness	0.081762	
11	Range	9935	
12	Minimum	16	
13	Maximum	9951	
14	Sum	2453522	
15	Count	504	
16	Largest(3)	9922	
17	Smallest(5)	53	
18	Confidence Level(95.0%)	253.492	
19			

Fig. 4.10.20: Result

Similarly, we have many more statistical tools available in Data Analysis like Correlation, Regression, Moving Average, Random Number Generation etc. One may use them as per requirement.

# 4.11 Summary

Auditor has to deal with data. Thus, data analysis is very important for him. We discussed some tools for Data Analysis. They are as follows:

- 1. Duplicates using Conditional Formatting You can highlight duplicate values using Conditional Formatting. However, this will not remove the duplicates.
- 2. Remove Duplicates Use this tool to remove the duplicates in the data.
- 3. Sort We can arrange the records in ascending or descending manner, using sort feature. We can also achieve multi-level sort.
- 4. Filters Filters help in short-listing data, based on some criteria. The rest of the records are temporarily hidden. Filters can be Text, Numeric or Date. Various features are available, based on the category.
- 5. Consolidate Data If data exists in multiple worksheets or workbooks, it can be merged together using Consolidate feature. The headings may or may not be in the same order. If required, we can also maintain links with the sources.
- 6. Pivot Tables This is one of the most powerful tools for effective data analysis. We can generate a report in a cross tab manner, by using Pivot Tables. Various statistics like Sum, Count etc. can be generated effortlessly. Multiple fields can be involved, thus making it highly useful. We can filter the labels and values or we can use report filters to filter the entire table. We can also drill down summarized values to check the underlying records. However, one must remember that Pivot Table doesn't refresh itself automatically. On the whole, it's a highly capable tool.

Thereafter, we studied some case studies like:

- Gap Detection Invoice numbers may contain some gaps. As an auditor, we need to identify gaps, if any. For this, we can use right function and obtain the numeric part. Then find out difference between the consecutive numeric parts. If it is not 1, then we must check. We can also make a complete list of invoices and use Vlookup function to plot the same from original data. If there are #N/A errors, they indicate the missing invoices.
- 2. Benford's Law It was propounded by Frank Benford. It says that the probability of first digit being 1 is the most and that it being 9 is the least. These probabilities can be calculated using the formula:

$$P(n) = \log_{10}\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$$

It was used in the department of Forensic Audits by Dr. Mark Nigrini. We can use excel to test whether a dataset conforms to Benford's Law. For this, extract the first digit of numbers using left function. Then summarize the count of all the first digits. This can be done using Pivot Tables. Convert those absolute counts into percentages. Then compare these percentages with Benford's Law Percentages.

3. Aging Analysis – We can categorise Current Assets like Inventories, Receivables etc. into ages. These ages help us in understanding which current assets we have been holding for long period of time and

perhaps warrant a provision or write off. For this, we first derive age of each receivable by subtracting the date of receivable from today's date. Then we use if function to categorise it.

- 4. Statistical Analysis As an auditor we are sometimes required to use statistics. For this, we can make use of an add-in called Analysis ToolPak. It needs to be activated first which can be done by visiting File → Options → Add-ins → Excel Add-ins. This loads a new group in Data Tab called Analysis with Data Analysis feature. Using this, we can perform a variety of analyses. Most relevant for an auditor are sampling and descriptive statistics. Other variations are also available.
- 5. Stratification This involves breaking the given data into number of strata or categories. This is very similar to Aging Analysis. Stratification is necessary to divide heterogeneous data into homogenous strata. One may use if function for categorization purpose. This involves using multiple IF functions. Number of IFs required is one less than the number of categories. We need to nest these IFs one inside the other.

The formula using IF functions can be extremely long and tedious. It could be difficult to understand or edit later. A simpler approach is to make a table of the different categories and use Vlookup function. The range lookup should be TRUE. This achieves the same output and does away with all the demerits of IF functions. After stratification, we can take out samples from each strata.

# 4.12 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQ) for Practice

- 1. To mark duplicates we can use \_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) Remove Duplicates
  - (b) Conditional Formatting
  - (c) Text To Columns
  - (d) Analysis ToolPak
- 2. To eliminate repeated values in a dataset such that it is left with unique values only, we can use:
  - (a) Remove Duplicates
  - (b) Conditional Formatting
  - (c) Text To Columns
  - (d) Analysis ToolPak
- 3. Rajesh says following to Meena:
  - 1) Sort feature cannot perform multi-level sort
  - 2) Top 10 in filters can only be used for top 10 values. One cannot change it to top 7.

What can you say about his statements?

- (a) Both 1 and 2 are right
- (b) 1 is right but 2 is wrong
- (c) 2 is right but 1 is wrong
- (d) Both 1 and 2 are wrong

2

- 4. On applying filters, row numbers turn:
  - (a) Red
  - (b) Blue
  - (c) Pink
  - (d) Green
- 5. Records for different months or quarters, irrespective of years, can be obtained using \_\_\_\_\_ in date filters.
  - (a) Year to Date
  - (b) All Dates in the Period
  - (c) Custom Filter
  - (d) None of these
- 6. Which of the following is not a pre-requisite of Pivot Tables?
  - (a) Data should be in rectangular format
  - (b) Data should contain headers
  - (c) Every cell in the data region should be filled
  - (d) Fields should be placed in columns and records in rows
- 7. We can change Sum of values to Count using \_\_\_\_\_ in Pivot Tables:
  - (a) Value Field Settings
  - (b) Show Values As
  - (c) Refresh
  - (d) Pivot Table Options
- 8. Which of the following can be used to filter the entire Pivot Table?
  - (a) Report Filter
  - (b) Label Filter
  - (c) Value Filter
  - (d) None of these
- 9. Which of the following can be used to replace blank cells with zero?
  - (a) Value Field Settings
  - (b) Show Values As
  - (c) Refresh
  - (d) Pivot Table Options
- 10. Which of the following can be used to update Pivot Table?



- (a) Value Field Settings
- (b) Show Values As
- (c) Refresh
- (d) Pivot Table Options

11. Which of the following is NOT a limitation of Pivot Tables?

- (a) We cannot insert rows or columns in between a Pivot Table report
- (b) Pivot Tables don't auto-update themselves. We need to refresh them
- (c) The data cannot be in rectangular i.e. flat format
- (d) If the number of records are very large, Pivot Tables may respond slowly
- 12. If there are no gaps between invoice numbers, the difference between two consecutive functions should be?
  - (a) 1
  - (b) 0
  - (c) 2
  - (d) Any value, depends
- 13. Benford's Law is based on?
  - (a) 1<sup>st</sup> digit
  - (b) Last digit
  - (c) Middle digit
  - (d) All digits
- 14. Which function can be used to calculate probabilities as per Benford's Law?
  - (a) Log10
  - (b) Sumif
  - (c) Fact
  - (d) Mod
- 15. The conclusion drawn by using Benford's Law is:
  - (a) Subjective
  - (b) Conclusive
  - (c) Temporary
  - (d) Illusory
- 16. Which of the following functions is totally irrelevant for performing aging analysis?
  - (a) If

304

DATA ANALYSIS USING MS EXCEL

0

- (b) And
- (c) Left
- (d) Today
- 17. Which add-in performs statistical calculations?
  - (a) Analysis Tool Pak
  - (b) Solver
  - (c) ASAP Utilities
  - (d) Fuzzy Lookup
- 18. Stratification of data is done because:
  - (a) The data is humongous
  - (b) The data is heterogeneous
  - (c) The data is homogenous
  - (d) The data is horrendous
- 19. Which of these are demerits of using IF function for stratification?
  - (a) The formula may become very long and tedious
  - (b) It may be difficult to edit the formula later
  - (c) It may be difficult to understand the formula later
  - (d) All of the above
- 20. While using Vlookup function for stratification purpose, the *range lookup* argument should be:
  - (a) True
  - (b) False
  - (c) Either a or b, as per the situation
  - (d) Both a and b

# **Solutions**

- 1. (b)
- 2. (a)
- 3. (d)
- 4. (b)
- 5. (b)
- 6. (C)
- 7. (a)



- 8. (a)
- 9. (d)
- 10. (c)
- 11. (c)
- 12. (a)
- 13. (a)
- 14. (a)
- 15. **(**a**)**
- 16. (c)
- 17. (a)
- 18. (b)
- 19. (d)
- 20. (a)